AL-BAHER

2024

CONNECT PLUS

هدية مجانية

نسخة تجريبية للمدرسين

غير مخصصة للبيع

3rd Primary

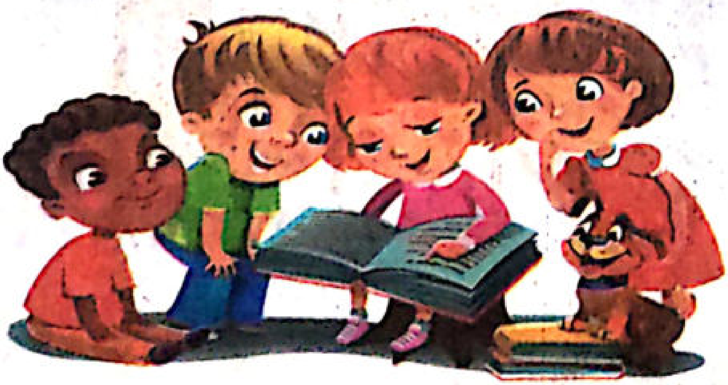
Second Term

Parents Guide

بتصريح و تحت إشراف

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Contents



Unit 7

Where are the family?

أين العائلة؟

Unit Seven Objectives

Lesson (1)

- To listen to and understand and a dialog — أن يستمع إلى حوار ويفهمه
- To identify more vocabulary of family — أن يتعرف على مفردات أكثر عن العائلة

Lessons (2 & 3)

- To consolidate the present simple and continuous — أن يعزز استخدام المضارع البسيط والمستمر
- To review the past simple — أن يراجع زمن الماضي البسيط
- To talk about your own abilities in the past and now — أن تتحدث عن قدراتك الخاصة في الماضي والحاضر

Lesson (4)

- To recognize and produce the letter sound /u:/ — أن يتعرف على صوت الحرف /u:/ وينطقه

Lesson (5)

- To read and talk about identical twins — أن يقرأ ويتحدث عن التوائم المتطابقة

Lesson (6)

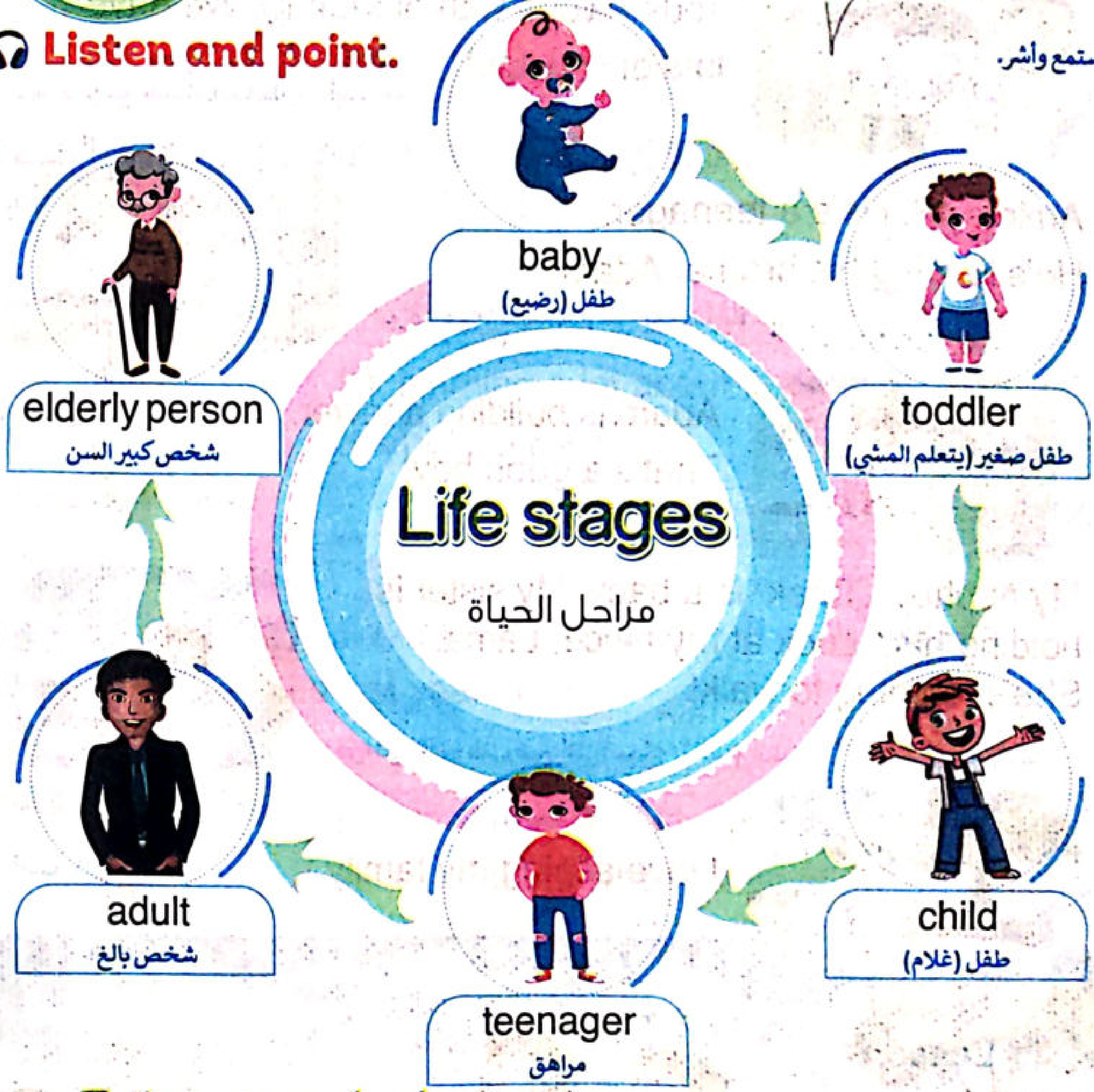
- To learn about baby rabbits — أن يتعلم عن صغار الأرانب

Lesson (7)

- To learn how plants adapt — أن يتعلم كيف تتكيف النباتات

Lesson (1) Let's look at words

Listen and point. استمع وأشر.



Extra vocabulary

cousin	ابن / ابنة (العم / الخال) (العمة / الخالة)			nephew	ابن (الأخ / الأخت)
niece	ابنة (الأخ / الأخت)			brother	أخ
run	يجري	look after	يعتني بـ	jump	يقفز
walk	يمشي	bring	يحضر	hold	يمسك

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look, listen and read.

Today we're with our family. We have lots of cousins!

اليوم نحن مع عائلتنا. لدينا الكثير من أبناء العم.

Amir is 13. He's a teenager.
He's helping his brother Adam.

امير عمره ١٣٥ سنة. إنه مراهق. يساعد أخاه ادم.

Adam is building a tower.
That's a good boy!

أدم يبني برجًا. هذا ولد جيد.

My nephew, Tarek, is a baby. My sister is holding him. Look at my niece, Lama. She's learning to walk!

ابن اختي، طارق، طفل رضيع. أختي (تمسكه / تحمله). انظر إلى ابنة أختي لما. إنها تتعلم المشي.

I love seeing my family.

أحب رؤية عائلتي.

Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك ان ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

🎧 **Listen and read.** واقرأ .

Who am I?

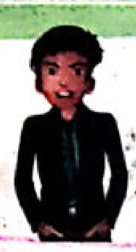
I can't walk or talk but I sleep a lot and like playing. baby

I'm learning a lot about the world, and I'm learning to walk. toddler

I go to school and I play with my friends. I'm taller than I was last year. child

I go to school and I help my parents. I'm thinking about what I want to do after school. teenager

I can walk, run, jump and swim. I go to work and look after my family. adult



I used to work, but now I don't. I like being with my family. I look after them and they look after me! elderly person

Activities

1 Read and match.

1. A baby
2. A child
3. A teenager
4. An elderly person

a) is aged between 13 and 19.
b) might have grandchildren.
c) goes to school and plays with friends.
d) can't talk or walk.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

2 Look and complete.

c_usins

b_by

ad_lt

ch_ld

3 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

b y
a b

----

f i m
a y l

----

r o t d
e l d

----

h c
d l i

----

d a t
u l

----

r s i
e t s

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Choose the correct answer.

1. Sara is 13 years old. She is a (child - teenager - baby).
2. A (baby - child - teenager) can't walk or talk.
3. A/An (baby - child - adult) can look after his / her family.
4. A/An (baby - elderly person - teenager) might have grandchildren.
5. A/An (child - baby - elderly person) goes to school and plays with friends.

5 Unscramble and write.

1. love - seeing - I - family - my - .

....

2. is - a - Tarek - baby - .

....

3. learning - She - to - 's - walk - .

....

6 Look at the picture and complete with:

chair - baby - walk

1

A .... can't walk or talk.

2

Hany is holding a ....

7 Punctuate the following sentence.

- today we're with our family

....

8 Copy the following sentence.

I love seeing my family.

....

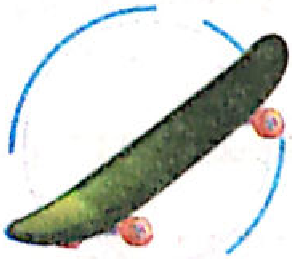
Lessons (2 & 3)

Language use

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.

climb a mountain
يتسلق جبل



skateboard
لوح تزحلق

learn
يتعلم

live
يعيش

paint
يرسم / يلون

visit
يزور

ride a bike
يركب دراجة

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Review of Tenses

مراجعة الأزمنة

The Present Simple

زمن المضارع البسيط

Form التكوين

I / We / You / They / plural noun + inf. (مصدر الفعل)
He / She / It / singular noun + verb + (s / es / ies)

e.g. I usually go to school on Mondays.

e.g. He usually goes to school on Mondays.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

always دائمًا	usually عادةً	often غالبًا
never أبدًا	sometimes أحيانًا	every (day, ...) كل (يوم)

e.g. She usually helps her mother at the weekend.

Negative النفي

I / We / You / They / Plural noun + don't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)
He / She / It / Singular noun + doesn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

e.g. I don't go to school on Fridays.

e.g. He doesn't help his parents.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Do + (I / we / you / they / plural noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

e.g. Do they go to school on Mondays?
- Yes, they do. - No, they don't.

Does + (he / she / it / singular noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

e.g. Does she help her parents?
- Yes, she does. - No, she doesn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W. + do / does + subject فاعل + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

e.g. What do you usually do on Mondays?
- I usually go to school on Mondays.

e.g. Where does she live? - She lives in Cairo.

Choose the correct answer.

1. I (go – goes – going) to school every Tuesday.
2. He usually (go – goes – going) to school on Mondays.
3. They always (help – helping – helps) their parents.
4. We (don't – doesn't – isn't) go to school on Fridays.
5. (Do – Does – Is) she go to school on Fridays?
6. What (do - does - is) he do?

Help your child identify the present simple tense.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن المضارع البسيط.

The Past Simple

زمن الماضي البسيط

Form التكوين

The second form of the verb

★ يتكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل (أي بإضافة d, ed, ied للفعل المنتظم وغير المنتظم يحفظ)

1. **Regular verbs:** inf. + (d / ed / ied) — visit → visited

2. **Irregular verbs:** go → went — see → saw

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

yesterday	أمس	last (week, month,.....)	(الأسبوع , الشهر ,....) الماضي
ago	منذ	in the past	في الماضي

e.g. Last year I learned to swim.

Negative النفي

Subject + didn't + inf. ...

e.g. I didn't go to school yesterday.

Question السؤال

Yes/No question

Did + subject + inf. ...?

e.g. Did you learn to swim? - Yes, I did. - No, I didn't.

Wh-question

QW + did + subject + inf. .... ?

e.g. What did you do last summer? - I went to Alexandria.

Help your child identify the past simple tense.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن الماضي البسيط.

Choose the correct answer.

1. I (visit – visited – visits) my grandparents last month.
2. What (do – does – did) you do last summer?
3. She (don't – didn't – isn't) learn to swim.
4. (Do – Does – Did) they help their parents yesterday?
5. She helped her mother (now – usually – yesterday).

The Present Continuous

زمن المضارع المستمر

Form التكوين

I + am + v + ing
He / She / It + is + v + ing
We / You / They + are + v + ing

e.g. Today I'm riding my bike to school.

e.g. My little sister is learning to read.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

now	الآن	Look!	انظر!
Listen!	استمع!	today	اليوم

e.g. Listen! She is singing.

Negative النفي

Subject + am / is / are + not + v + ing

e.g. He isn't riding his bike.

e.g. They aren't learning to swim.

Help your child identify the present continuous tense.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن المضارع المستمر.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Is / Are + subject الفاعل + v + ing ...?

e.g. Is she learning to ride a bike?

- Yes, she is. - No, she isn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W + is / are + subject الفاعل + v + ing ...?

e.g. What is she doing? - She is running.

Choose the correct answer.

1. She is (learn – learned – learning) to read.
2. Today I ('m riding – ride – rides) my bike.
3. What (is – am – are) you doing?
4. Is he (paint – painting – paints) a picture?
5. What are (he – she – they) doing?

The Present Perfect

زمن المضارع التام

Form التكوين

I / We / You / They / plural noun + have + P.P. (التصريف الثالث)

e.g. I've climbed a mountain.

He / She / It / singular noun + has + P.P. (التصريف الثالث)

e.g. He has painted a picture.

Help your child identify the present continuous tense.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن المضارع المستمر.

Note:

have = 've / has = 's

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

already	بالفعل	just	حالًا / توًا	never	أبدًا
ever	من قبل	since	منذ	for	لمدة

e.g. They have just visited their grandparents.

Negative النفي

Subject + have / has + not + P.P. (التصريف الثالث)

e.g. I haven't climbed a mountain before.

e.g. He hasn't painted a picture.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Have / Has + subject الفاعل + P.P ...?

e.g. Have you painted a picture?

- Yes, I have. - No, I haven't.

e.g. Has he climbed a mountain?

- Yes, he has. - No, he hasn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W + have / has + subject الفاعل + P.P ...?

e.g. How long have you learned English?

I've learned English for 3 years.

Help your child identify the present perfect tense.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن المضارع التام.

Choose the correct answer.

1. I (has – have – am) never climbed a mountain.
2. He has (paint – painting – painted) a picture of you.
3. How long (has – have – are) you learned English for?
4. (Has – Have – Is) she climbed a mountain?
5. Have (he – she – they) ever seen a snake?
6. I've (just – now – ever) visited my friend.

Used to اعتاد أن

Usage الاستخدام

- To express a past habit that doesn't happen now.

للتعبير عن عادة في الماضي ليست موجودة الآن.

Form التكوين

Subject + used to + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

e.g. She used to have short hair, but now it's long.

Negative النفي

Subject + didn't + use to + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

e.g. I didn't use to be able to cook, but now I can make a cake.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Did + subject الفاعل + use to + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

e.g. Did you use to ride a bike? - Yes, I did. - No, I didn't.

Choose the correct answer.

1. He (use – used – uses) to play tennis.
2. She (didn't – don't – doesn't) use to wear glasses.
3. We used to (takes – take – took) the bus to school.

Help your child revise "used to".

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة "used to".

Activities

1 Choose the correct answer.

1. Ali (go – goes – going) to school on Mondays.
2. I (watch – watches – watching) TV every day.
3. Sara (help – helps – helping) her mother at the weekend.
4. I usually (visit – visits – visited) my grandparents on Fridays.
5. What (do – does – are) you usually do on Mondays?
6. Last year Toka (learned – learn – has learned) to swim.
7. Yesterday we (don't – doesn't – didn't) visit our uncle.
8. I (don't – didn't – doesn't) use my computer yesterday.
9. What (do – does – did) you do last summer?
10. Fareeda didn't (help – helped – helps) her mother.
11. My child is (learns – learned – learning) to read.
12. Today they (is riding – are riding – rides) their bikes.
13. What are you (do – does – doing) now?
14. He (am – is – are) going to the zoo.
15. What (has – is – does) he doing now?
16. We (has – have – are) lived in this house for two years.
17. I've (painting – paint – painted) a picture of you.
18. They have (every – never – now) climbed a mountain before.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

19 How long have you (learn – learning – learned) English for?

20 (Yesterday – Now – Today) I visited my grandmother.

21 I didn't (use – used – using) to be able to ride a bike.

22 He (use – used – using) to have short hair.

23 Sara used to (be – was – are) able to cook.

24 Talia (doesn't – didn't – don't) use to wear glasses.

25 Toka used to (has – have – had) short curly hair.

26 Ali didn't use to (wear – wears – wearing) glasses.

27 I (am not – doesn't – didn't) use to have long hair.

28 They didn't use to (plays – play – playing) tennis.

29 I used to (make – makes – making) cakes.

30 Omar used (on – in – to) have short hair.

2 Read and complete with the correct form.

1. Wael always .... (make) his bed in the morning.
2. Look, I .... (finish) my homework.
3. My brothers .... (play) football in the park now.
4. Youssef .... (never sleep) in the desert, but he wants to try it soon.
5. She .... (use to) have long hair.

3 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Amir used to be unhappy because he couldn't see. He didn't use to wear glasses. He didn't use to be able to skateboard. Now Amir is happy. He wears glasses and he can skateboard.

1. Amir used to be happy. ( )
2. He didn't use to wear glasses. ( )
3. Now, Amir can skateboard. ( )
4. Amir is unhappy now. ( )

4 Unscramble and write.

1. swim - I - learned - Last year - to - .

....

2. school - to - They - go - .

....

3. a mountain - I've - before - never - climbed - .

....

5 Punctuate the following sentence.

i go to school

....

6 Copy the following sentence.

Last month we visited my grandparents.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Lesson (4)

- Learn sounds with Busy Bee!
- Learn to write with Busy Bee!

Phonics

Listen and repeat.

ew /u:/

new
جديد

jewels
مجوهرات

flew
طار

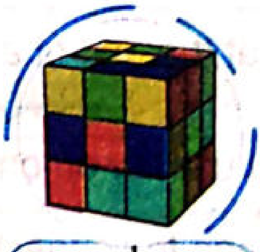
ue /u:/

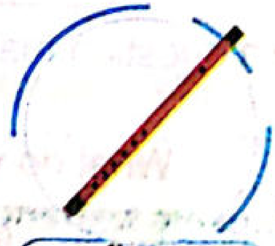
blue
أزرق

true
صحيح

glue
صمغ

u-e /u:/


cube
مكعب


flute
ناي

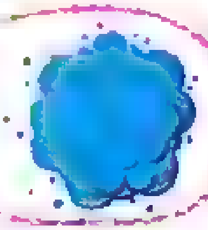
June
يونيو

Help your child identify and produce the /u:/ sound. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على وينطق الصوت /u:/.

Activities

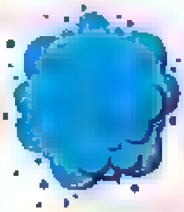
1 Read and match.

1. jewels
2. cube
3. blue
4. flute

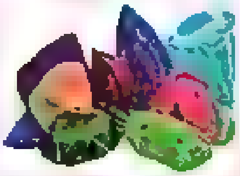


2 Look and complete.

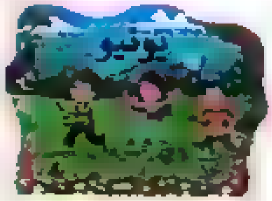
n_ _



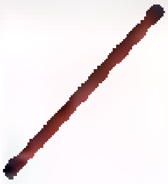
bl_ _



j_ _els



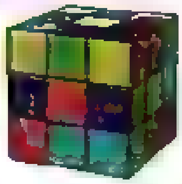
J_n_



fl_t_

gl_ _

tr_ _



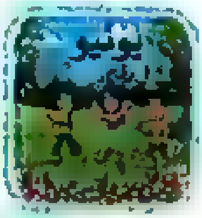
c_b_

3 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

e j l s w e

- - - - - - - - - -

u J e n



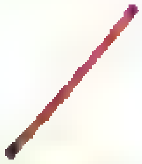
- - - - - - - - - -

e r t u

- - - - - - - - - -

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

l t f
e u



u c
b e

l g
u e

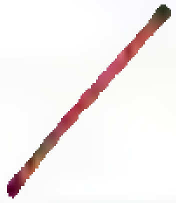
----

4 Look at the pictures and complete with:

flute - glue - new

1.

2.



I have a .... pen. I used to play the ....

5 Punctuate the following sentences.

1. Stop That road is dangerous

....

2. Did Dad use to walk to school

....

3. yes I have a pen a pencil and a book

....

4. No Don't do that

....

5. That is an old expensive purple jewel

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

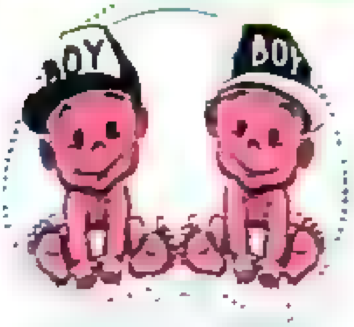
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (5)
- CLIL: Science
- Identical twins

Vocabulary

🎧 **Listen and repeat.**



twins
توأمان

triplets
ثلاثة توائم

quadruplets
أربعة توائم

Definitions

sibling	a brother or sister	أخ أو أخت
identical	the same in every way	متطابق / متماثل
non-identical	can be similar to each other or different	غير متطابق
different	not the same	مختلف
similar	having lots of things the same, but not everything	متشابه
twins	are two siblings who are born at the same time	توأمان
triplets	they're three siblings	ثلاثة توائم
quadruplets	they're four siblings	أربعة توائم

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Look and read.

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical.

Identical means that they are exactly the same. They look the same, and their bodies work and grow in the same way. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers.

Non-identical twins can be similar to each other, or they can be very different. They can be two brothers, two sisters, or a sister and a brother.

Sometimes they look like each other, and sometimes they don't.

Sometimes people can be triplets - three siblings, or even quadruplets - that's four!

Twins often think and behave in similar ways. Do you know any twins? What do you think it would be like to be a twin?

التوأمان هما شقيقان يولدان في نفس الوقت. يمكن أن يكونا متطابقين أو غير متطابقين. التطابق يعني أنهم متشابهون تمامًا، يبدون متشابهين وأجسادهم تعمل وتنمو بنفس الطريقة. التوائم المتطابقة دائمًا يكونوا أختين أو أخوين.

يمكن أن يكون التوائم غير المتطابقين متشابهين أو يمكن أن يكونوا مختلفين تمامًا. يمكن أن يكونوا شقيقين أو شقيقتين أو أخت وأخ. في بعض الأحيان يشبهون بعضهم البعض، وأحيانًا لا يشبهون بعضهم البعض. في بعض الأحيان يمكن أن يكون الناس ثلاثة توائم - ثلاثة أشقاء أو حتى أربعة!

غالبًا ما يفكر التوائم ويتصرفون بطرق مماثلة. هل تعرف أي توائم؟ في رأيك كيف سيبدو الأمر لو كنت توأم؟

Help your child look and read about twins.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ عن التوائم.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Activities

1 Look and complete.

s_bli_gs

tw_ns

tr_plets

qu_druplets

2 Choose the correct answer.

1. A sibling is a brother or (father – sister – mother).
2. Identical means (different – the same – difficult) in every way.
3. Similar means the same in (every – usual – some) ways.
4. (Twins – Quadruplets – Triplets) are three siblings.
5. (Twins – Quadruplets – Triplets) are four siblings.

3 Read and match.

1	sibling	a)	the same in every way
2	different	b)	a brother or sister
3	non-identical	c)	not the same
4	identical	d)	can be similar to other or different

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

4 Unscramble and write.

1. has - brother - Malak - a twin - .

....

2. twins - Do - know - you - any - ?

....

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

5 Read the passage then answer the questions.

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical. Identical means that they are exactly the same. They look the same and their bodies work and grow in the same way.

1) **Answer the following questions.**

) What are twins? ....

) How can twins be? ....

2) **Read and tick (✓) or (✗).**

) Siblings are born at the same time. (   )

) Non-identical means they are the same. (   )

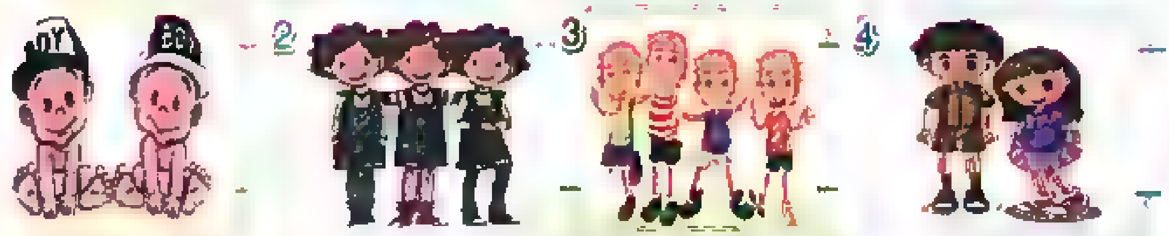
6 Punctuate the following sentence.

do you know any twins

....

7 Look and write.

identical - non-identical - quadruplets - triplets



1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 ....

8 Copy the following sentence.

Sometimes twins look like each other.

....

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (6) - Reading: Animal families

Part (1)

Definitions

adapt يتكيف	to change to suit your environment يتغير ليناسب البيئة
trait صفة / سمة	a key characteristic that an organism has, e.g. camouflaged fur or a long beak صفة أساسية التي يمتلكها الكائن الحي، على سبيل المثال الفرو للتمويه أو منقار طويل
inherit يرث	to get characteristics from parents يتلقى صفات من الوالدين
litter مجموعة الجراء التي يلدها الحيوان	a number of baby animals born from the same parents at the same time عدد من صغار الحيوانات لنفس الوالدين ولدوا في نفس الوقت
newborn حديث الولادة	a baby animal that has just been born صغير حيوان وُلد للتو
offspring النسل / الذرية	a person's child, or an animal's or plant's baby نسل شخص أو حيوان أو نبات
organism كائن حي	a living thing, all animals and plants كائن حي، كل الحيوانات والنباتات
species فصيلة	a group of animals or plants that are very similar and share the same characteristics مجموعة من الحيوانات أو النباتات المتشابهة جدًا وتشترك في نفس الصفات
survival النجاة - البقاء	staying alive. In the natural world, this can be hard for many plants and animals البقاء على قيد الحياة. في العالم الطبيعي، يمكن أن يكون هذا صعبًا للكثير من النباتات والحيوانات
characteristics صفات	special traits that make an organism special or different from others السمات الخاصة التي تجعل الكائن الحي مميزًا أو مختلفًا عن الآخرين

Help your child identify these definitions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه التعريفات.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Look and read.

Animal families

Look at this litter of newborn rabbits. They look very different from their parents! But soon their eyes will open and their fur will grow. As they get older, the rabbits in a litter will look similar to each other, but not identical, The offspring have inherited some traits from their mother and some traits from their father. They may have the same fur color as their mother, or their father - or a mix of the two.

انظر إلى مجموعة الأرانب هذه حديثي الولادة. إنهم يبدون مختلفين تماما عن والديهم لكن سرعان ما تنفتح عيونهم وينمو فرائهم. عندما يصبحون أكبر، ستبدو الأرانب الصغيرة في المجموعة متشابهة مع بعضها البعض، لكنها ليست متطابقة. يرث النسل بعض السمات من أمهم وبعض السمات من أبيهم. قد يكون لديهم نفس لون فراء أمهم أو أبيهم. أو مزيج من الإثنين.

Soon their ears will start to grow, too. Having long ears is a key characteristic of a rabbit. Why do rabbits have long ears? Rabbits have lots of predators - bigger animals that hunt and eat them.

وسرعان ما ستبدأ آذانهم في النمو أيضًا. وجود آذان طويلة هو سمة أساسية للأرانب. لماذا الأرانب لها آذان طويلة؟ لدى الأرانب الكثير من الحيوانات المفترسة، وهي حيوانات أكبر تصطادها وتأكلها.

Help your child read about baby rabbits.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن صغار الأرانب.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

The long ears help rabbits to hear well. Their ears can move, so the rabbit knows where a sound is coming from. The long ears also help the rabbits stay cool in hot weather, or keep warm in cold weather.

تساعد الآذان الطويلة الأرانب على السمع جيدًا. يمكن أن تتحرك آذانهم، حتى يعرف الأرانب مصدر الصوت. تساعد الآذان الطويلة الأرنب أيضًا على البقاء باردًا في الطقس الحار أو البقاء دافئًا في الطقس البارد.

So, long ears are very important for a rabbit's survival. Over time, rabbits with longer ears become safer and healthier. They could live for longer and have more litters. They passed this trait to their offspring, and rabbits adapted to have long ears.

لذلك فإن الآذان الطويلة هامة جدًا لبقاء الأرانب على قيد الحياة. مع مرور الوقت، تصبح الأرانب ذات الآذان الطويلة أكثر أمانًا وصحة. يمكنهم العيش لفترة أطول ويكون لديهم المزيد من الصغار. لقد نقلوا هذه الصفة إلى ذريتهم، وتتكيف الأرانب ليكون لها آذان طويلة.

All organisms have to adapt to their environment. All species of animals and plants have their own characteristics and behave in ways that help them to survive.

على جميع الكائنات الحية أن تتكيف مع بيئتها. جميع أنواع الحيوانات والنباتات لها خصائصها الخاصة وتتصرف بطرق تساعدها على البقاء على قيد الحياة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

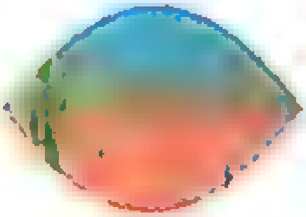
Lesson (6) - CLIL: Science
Adaptation in animals

Part (2)

Vocabulary

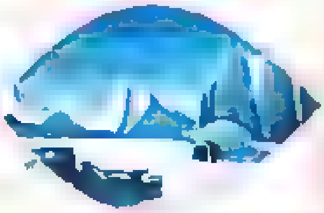
Listen and repeat.

wet land
أرض رطبة


desert
صحراء

Habitats

grassland
المراعي


polar
قطبي

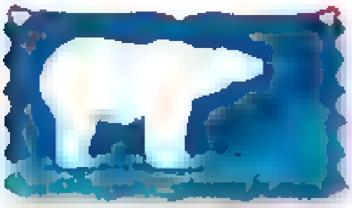
Extra vocabulary

adapt	يتكيف	layer	طبقة
seeds	بذور	horns	قرون
reflect	يعكس	change	يغير
catch	يمسك / يصطاد	hide	يختبئ
climate	المناخ	heat	حرارة

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Look and read.



This animal has developed a layer of fat to keep it warm in cold climates.

تكون لهذا الحيوان طبقة من الدهون لإبقائه دافئا في المناخ البارد.

polar bear الدب القطبي

This animal has adapted to look like a leaf, so other animals don't eat it.

تكيف هذا الحيوان ليبدو مثل ورقة الشجر لذلك لا تأكله الحيوانات الأخرى.

lizard سحلية

This bird has a large beak so it can eat lots of different seeds.

هذا الطائر له منقار كبير لذلك يمكنه أن يأكل الكثير من البذور المختلفة.

finch طائر الجولدبان فينش

This animal has long horns. It is white in summer to reflect heat and gray in winter to keep warm.

هذا الحيوان له قرون طويلة. يكون لونه أبيض في الصيف لعكس الحرارة ولونه رمادي في الشتاء لتدفئته.

Addax antelope المهى اللولبي

This bird can swim a long way underwater to catch fish.

يمكن لهذا الطائر السباحة لمسافة طويلة تحت الماء لصيد الأسماك.

penguin بطريق

This sea animal can change color with its surroundings, so it can hide from predators and catch food.

يمكن لهذا الحيوان البحري تغيير لونه مع البيئة المحيطة به، لذلك يمكنه الاختباء من الحيوانات المفترسة واصطياد الطعام.

cuttlefish حبار

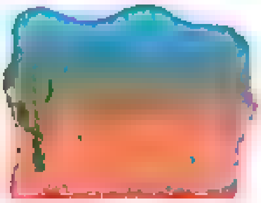
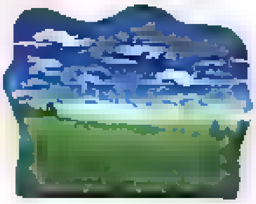
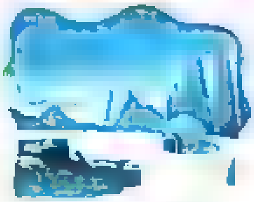
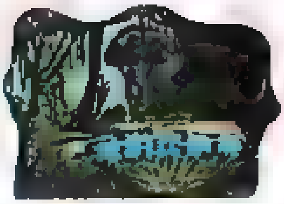
Help your child read about animal adaptation.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن تكيف الحيوانات.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Activities

1 Look and complete.

d_se_t gr_ssla_d p_lar w_tl_nd

2 Read and match.

1	adapt	a)	a living thing, all animals and plants
2	inherit	b)	to change to suit your environment
3	newborn	c)	to get characteristics from your parents
4	organism	d)	a baby animal that has just been born

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. A/An (trait – litter – organism) is a key characteristic that an organism has.
2. A/An (species – twin – litter) is a number of baby animals born from the same parents at the same time.
3. To (survive – adapt – inherit) is to change to suit your environment.
4. A/An (litter – organism – offspring) is a person's child, or an animal's or plant's baby.
5. Long ears help a rabbit to (inherit – survive – reflect) safer.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

4 Unscramble and write.

1. do - Why - ears - rabbits - have - long - ?

....

2. from - their - They - parents - look - different - .

....

3. ears - a rabbit - Long - survive - help - to - .

....

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

This is a litter of newborn rabbits. They look very different from their parents! But soon their eyes will open and their fur will grow. As they get older, the rabbits in a litter will look similar to each other, but not identical. The offspring have inherited some traits from their mother and some traits from their father. They may have the same fur color as their mother, or their father - or a mix of the two.

1. The newborn rabbits look very different from their parents. (   )
2. The rabbits in a litter will look different from each other. (   )
3. The offspring have inherited some traits from their mother. (   )
4. The rabbits in a litter are identical. (   )
5. They may have the same fur color as their parents. (   )

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (7)

- CLIL : Science
- Reproduction in plants

Part (1)

Definitions

reproduce يتكاثر	have offspring لديه نسل
pollen grains حبوب اللقاح	very small structures that plants use to reproduce هياكل صغيرة جدًا تستخدمها النباتات للتكاثر
seed بذرة	this stays underground and grows into a plant هذه تنتج عندما تمتزج حبوب اللقاح مع الخلايا في نبات جديد
cell خلية	the smallest part of an organism أصغر جزء في الكائن الحي
bulb بصيلة النبات	this is produced when the pollen grains mix with cells in a new plant تنشأ هذه البصيلة عندما تمتزج حبوب اللقاح مع الخلايا في نبات جديد

Look and read.

We know that animals have offspring, and adapt to their habitat. We can see the same in plants around the world, too. Plants are living organisms, and they also reproduce and adapt. Like animals, they pass on traits to their offspring.

نحن نعلم أن الحيوانات لديها ذرية ، وتتكيف مع بيئتها. يمكننا أن نرى الشيء نفسه في النباتات في جميع أنحاء العالم أيضا.

النباتات كائنات حية ، كما أنها تتكاثر وتتكيف. مثل الحيوانات ، ينقلون الصفات إلى نسلهم.

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

The inherited traits that plants pass on to offspring include the color of the flower, the shape of the flower, the shape of the leaf, and the height of the plant, etc.

تشمل السمات الموروثة التي تنقلها النباتات إلى النسل لون الزهرة وشكل الزهرة وشكل الورقة وطول النبات وما إلى ذلك.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants. The flowers produce pollen grains - very small structures. They are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds.

تتكاثر النباتات بطريقتين. معظم النباتات هي نباتات مزهرة. تنتج الأزهار حبوب اللقاح - هياكل صغيرة جدا. تحملها الحشرات أو الطيور أو الرياح إلى نباتات أخرى. عندما يتم نقلها إلى نبات آخر من نفس النوع ، تختلط حبوب اللقاح مع الخلايا في النبات الجديد لصنع البذور.

When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into a new plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

عندما تسقط هذه البذور على الأرض ، يمكن أن تنمو لتصبح نباتا جديدا. سيرث هذا النبات الجديد سمات من كلا النباتين ، الأب و الأم. وسيكون من نفس النوع ، ولكن قد يكون له اختلافات صغيرة.

Other plants reproduce on their own by producing an identical copy of themselves. These plants can produce bulbs which grow under the ground. The offspring plant only inherits traits from one parent plant, and it will have the same characteristics in leaf shape and stem structure as the parent plant.

تتكاثر النباتات الأخرى من تلقاء نفسها عن طريق إنتاج نسخة متطابقة من أنفسهم. هذه النباتات يمكن أن تنتج البوصيلات التي تنمو تحت الأرض. يرث النبات الصغير السمات فقط من أحد الأبوين ، وسيكون به نفس الخصائص في شكل الورقة وبناء الساق مثل النبات الأصل.

Help your child learn how plants reproduce.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم كيف تتكاثر النباتات.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Ask and answer.

What inherited traits do plants pass onto offspring?
ما السمات الموروثة التي ينقلها النبات للنسل؟

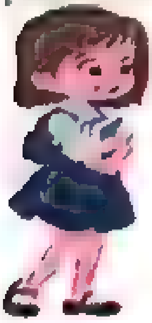
The color and shape of flowers and leaves.
لون وشكل الأزهار والأوراق.

How many ways do plants reproduce in?
كم طريقة يتكاثر بها النبات؟

Two ways.
طريقتان.

How do pollen grains travel from one plant to a different plant?
كيف تنتقل حبوب اللقاح من نبات لآخر؟

By insects, birds or the wind.
عن طريق الحشرات أو الطيور أو الرياح.



How do plants make seeds?
كيف يصنع النبات البذور؟

Pollen grains mix with the plants cells to make seeds.
تختلط حبوب اللقاح بخلايا النبات لعمل البذور.

How do some plants make an identical copy of themselves?
كيف لبعض النباتات عمل نسخة مطابقة من أنفسهم؟

With bulbs.
عن طريق بصيلة النبات.

Help your child ask and answer.
ساعد طفلك أن يسأل ويجيب

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (7)

CLIL : Adaptation in plants

Part (2)

Listen and repeat.

Plants

pitcher plants
نباتات الإبريق

water lily
زهرة زنبق الماء

date palm
نخيل التمر

drip tip leaves
أوراق رأس التقطير

strong roots
أشجار ذات جذور قوية

Habitats of plants

water plants
نباتات المياه

rainforest plants
نباتات الغابات المطيرة

desert plants
نباتات صحراوية

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Look and read.

There is an incredible variety of plants on Earth. There are tall trees in the rainforest, cactus plants in the desert, water lilies in ponds, and many wild plants and flowers that we see every day around us. They are all different, and they adapt to their environment in amazing ways.

هناك مجموعة متنوعة لا تصدق من النباتات على الأرض. هناك أشجار طويلة في الغابات المطيرة ونباتات الصبار في الصحراء وزهور زنبق الماء في البرك ، والعديد من النباتات البرية والزهور التي نراها كل يوم من حولنا. إنها جميعها مختلفة ، وهي تتكيف مع البيئة بطرق مذهلة.

Rainforest plants نباتات الغابات المطيرة

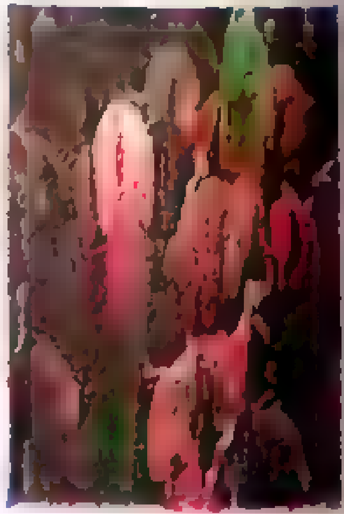
Drip tip leaves

Rain falls off this shape of leaf quickly. The leaf stays strong even if there is a lot of rain.

أوراق رأس التقطير

يسقط المطر من هذا الشكل من الأوراق بسرعة. تبقى الورقة قوية حتى لو كان هناك الكثير من الأمطار.

Pitcher plants



These plants use bright colors to attract insects. The insects fall into the hole of the plant and they can't get out. The plant can turn the insect into food!

نباتات الإبريق

تستخدم هذه النباتات ألوانا زاهية لجذب الحشرات. تقع الحشرات في حفرة النبات ولا يمكنها الخروج. يمكن للنبات أن يحول الحشرة إلى طعام!

Help your child learn how plants adapt.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم كيف تتكيف النباتات

Strong roots

Rainforest trees are very tall, but these wide roots sit above the ground and make the tree strong.

جذور قوية

أشجار الغابات المطيرة طويلة جدًا، لكن هذه الجذور العريضة تستقر فوق الأرض وتجعل الشجرة قوية.

Water plants

Water lily

The water lily has flat leaves to stay on the surface of the water, and a long stem under the water that doesn't break.

نباتات مائية

زنبق الماء

زنبق الماء له أوراق مسطحة للبقاء على سطح الماء، وساق طويل تحت الماء لا ينكسر.

Desert plants

Date palm

The date palm has deep roots to get water from underground, and big leaves at the top to give shade to the rest of the tree.

نباتات صحراوية

نخيل التمر

نخيل التمر له جذور عميقة للحصول على المياه من تحت الأرض، وأوراق كبيرة في الأعلى لإعطاء الظل لبقية الشجرة.

Help your child learn how plants adapt.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم كيف تتكيف النباتات

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Activities

1 | Choose the correct answer.

1. The (bulb – cell – seed) is the smallest part of an organism.
2. A (cell – seed – bulb) stays underground and grows into a plant.
3. (Cells – Bulbs – Pollens) are very small structures that plants use to reproduce.
4. Rainforest plants can (protect – attract – destroy) their leaves from rain.
5. A water lily has leaves (on – under – behind) the water.
6. Pitcher plants use bright colors to (reproduce – attract – adapt) insects.

2 | Read and match.

1	seed	a)	the smallest part of an organism.
2	pollen grains	b)	have offspring
3	cell	c)	very small structures that plants use to reproduce
4	reproduce	d)	this stays underground and grows into a plant

3 | Unscramble and write.

1. have - Do - flowers - plants - all - ?

....

2. tall - trees - Rainforest - very - are - .

....

3. leaves - flat - A water lily - has - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

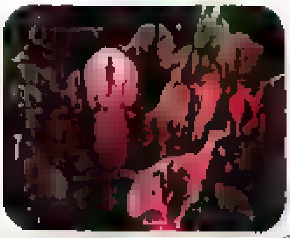
4 Read and choose the correct word(s).

There is an incredible variety of plants on Earth. There are tall trees in the rainforest, cactus plants in the desert, water lilies in ponds, and many wild plants and flowers that we see every day around us. They are all different, and they adapt to their environment in amazing ways.

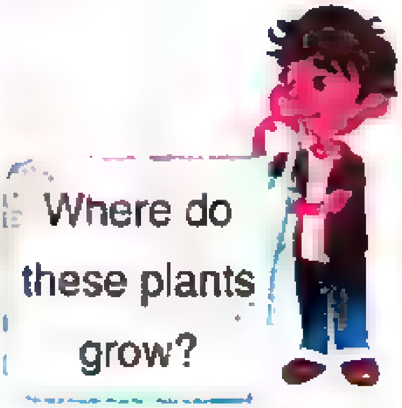
1. There is a (variety – little – lack) of plants on Earth.
2. There are tall trees in the (ponds – sea – rainforest).
3. The cactus plants are in the (ponds – river – desert).
4. Water liles are in (ponds – desert – grassland).

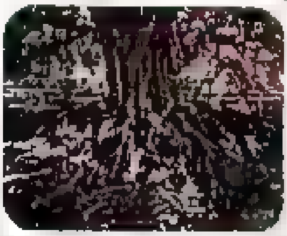
5 Look and write.

rainforest - water - desert

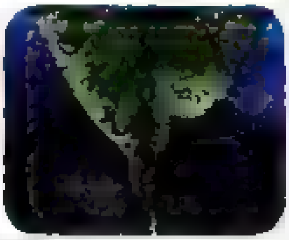
1 
....

2
....



3 
....

4
....

5 
....

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Review On Unit (7)

Vocabulary

baby

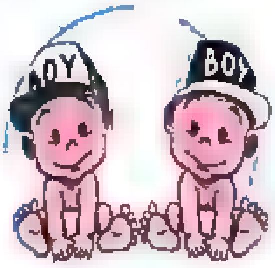
toddler

child

teenager

adult

elderly person



twins

triplets

quadruplets

grassland

wetland

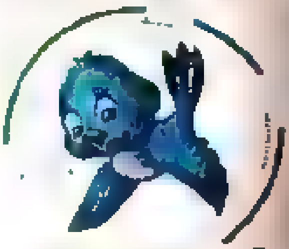
desert

Phonics

ew
/u:/

new

jewels


flew

Help your child revise unit (7).

ساعد طفلك على مراجعة الوحدة السابعة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Review

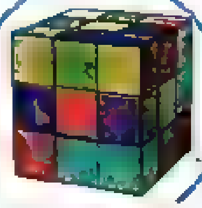
ue
/uː/

blue

true

glue

u - e
/uː/


cube

flute

June

Language

I used to have long hair, but now it's short.

I didn't use to be able to ride a bike, but now I can.

Science

Babies and baby animals inherit different traits from their parents.

الأطفال وصغار الحيوانات يتوارثون سمات مختلفة من آبائهم.

Animals and plants have to adapt to their environment.

على الحيوانات والنباتات التكيف مع بيئتها.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

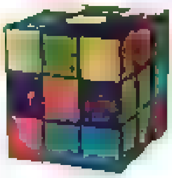
Activities On Unit (7)

1 Look and complete.

b_by

j_ _els

gl_ _



c_b_

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

h c
d l i

....

e r
t u

....

w t s
n i

....

3 Complete the following dialogue with:

visit - Where - park - learning

Sara	:	Hello. (1) .... are the family?
Sajed	:	They are at the (2) ....
Sara	:	What is your little sister doing?
Sajed	:	She is (3) .... to read.
Sara	:	What did you use to do on Fridays?
Sajed	:	I used to (4) .... my grandparents.

4 Choose the correct answer.

1. He used to (wear – wears – wearing) glasses.
2. I've (paint – painted – paints) a picture of you.
3. (How – What – Where) long have you learned English?
4. A (sibling – predator – litter) is a brother or sister.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

5 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical. Sometimes people can be triplets or even quadruplets.
Twins often think and believe in similar ways.

1. Twins are born at different times. (   )
2. All the twins are identical. (   )
3. Twins are two siblings. (   )
4. Twins often think in similar ways. (   )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. did - What - you - last summer - do - ?

....

2. have - I - of - lots - cousins - .

....

7 Look at the pictures and write a sentence:

1

school - every day

....

2

learning - walk

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

- how tall is malak

....

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Unit 8
At the museum
في المتحف

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Unit Eight Objectives

Lesson (1)

- To learn about what we see at a museum — أن يتعلم عن ما نراه في متحف

Lesson (2)

- To use the present continuous to talk about making things from clay — أن يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتحدث عن صنع الأشياء من الصلصال
- To identify and use countable and uncountable nouns — أن يتعرف على الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة ويستخدمها

Lesson (3)

- To learn to give one's opinion and support it with reasons — أن يتعلم تقديم رأيه ويدعمه بالأسباب

Lesson (4)

- To recognize and produce the sounds (-ture) and (-sure) — أن يتعرف على أصوات الحروف (ture- و sure-) وينطقها

Lessons (5 & 6)

- To learn about art in Ancient and modern Egypt — أن يتعلم عن الفن في مصر القديمة والحديثة
- To understand and read about how we make art — أن يفهم ويقرأ عن كيف نصنع الفن

Lesson (7)

- To learn about geometric patterns — أن يتعلم عن الأنماط الهندسية

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (1) Let's look at words

Vocabulary

🎧 **Listen and repeat.**

At the museum

في المتحف

sculpture

تمثال منحوت أو نحت

artifacts

مصنوعات يدوية

statue

تمثال

tool

أداة

portrait

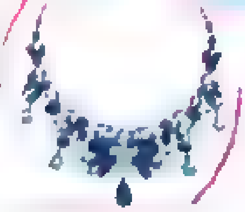
صورة (للوجه)

clay

صلصال

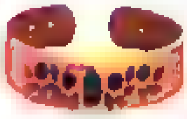
jewelry

مجوهرات



necklace

قلادة / عقد



bracelet

إسورة / سوار

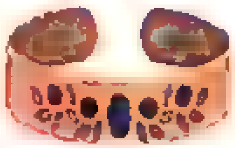
Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Look, listen and read.

Help your child look, listen and read
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر و يسمع ويقرأ!

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Look and read.



bracelet

You wear this around your wrist.

ترتدي هذا حول معصم اليد.

necklace

You wear this around your neck.

ترتدي هذا حول رقبتك.

portrait

A painting, drawing or photograph of a person.

لوحة أو رسم أو صورة لشخص ما.

tool

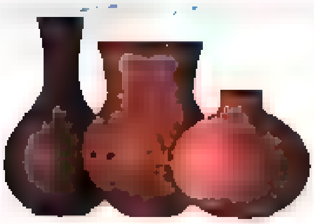
You use this make or fix things.

تستخدم هذا لصنع أو تصليح الأشياء.

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner



artifacts

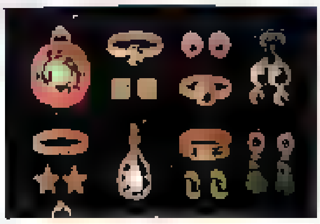
Lots of different things you might see in a museum.

أشياء كثيرة مختلفة ربما تراها في المتحف.

sculpture

It is made of stone and it might look like a person or an animal.

مصنوع من الحجر وربما يشبه شخصًا أو حيوانًا.



jewelry

Beautiful objects made of precious metals that we wear as decorations on ourselves.

أشياء جميلة مصنوعة من معادن نفيسة " ثمينة " نرتديها كزينة.

clay

A natural material you use to make pots, plates, jugs or statues.

مادة طبيعية نستخدمها لصنع الأواني والأطباق والأباريق والتماثيل.

Help your child look and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Ask and answer.

What's this?

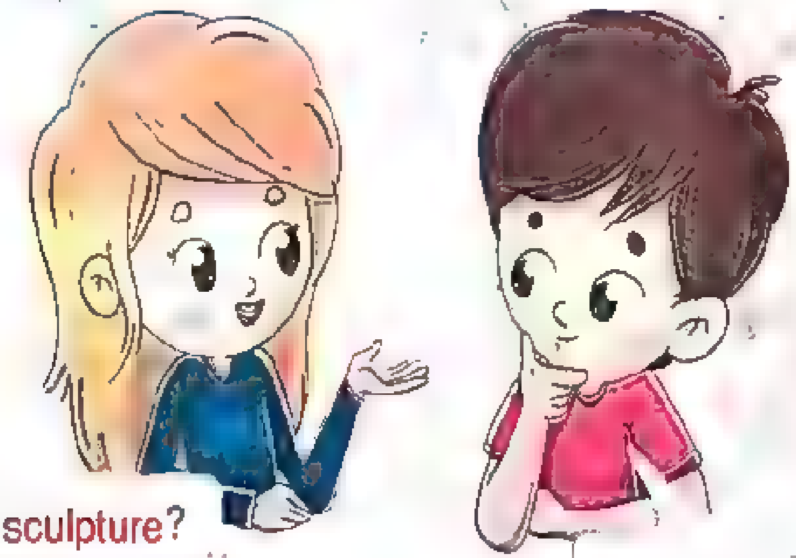
It's a bracelet. It's made of[1] wood. It's brown and beige[2]. I think it's beautiful[3].

1. مصنوع من 2. لون بيج 3. جميل

I went to the museum and I saw an artifact. It was big. It was made of clay.

Was it a tool?

No. It looked like[1] a person[2].



Was it a sculpture?

Yes, it was!

1 تشبه 2 شخص

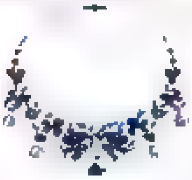
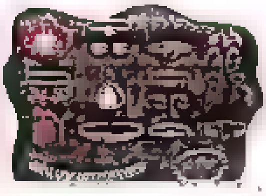
Help your child ask and answer these questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يسأل ويجيب عن هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Activities

1 | Look and complete.

			
n_ck_ace	j_we_ry	t_ _l	b_ace_et
p_rt_ait	cl_ _	s_ul_ture	ar_ifa_ts

2 | Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

r t i
t a p
r o

----

a y
l c

----

w e l r
y j e

----

u e m
u m s

----

e l t
c r b
e a

----

i a t c
s a r
f t

----

3 | Choose the correct answer.

We wear a (necklace – ring – bracelet) around our neck.

2. She wears a (ring – necklace – bracelet) around her wrist.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

3. There are a lot of (boats – foods – artifacts) you might see in the museum.
4. (Portrait – Clay – Painting) is a natural material that you use to make pots, plates or statues.
5. A (bracelet – portrait – necklace) is a picture of a person.
6. The (jewelry – artifact – portrait) is made of precious metals.
7. A/An (portrait – sculpture – clay) is made of stone.

4 Read and match.

1. We will visit	a) is interesting.
2. This tool	b) made of stone.
3. Was it a bracelet?	c) a museum today.
4. A sculpture is	d) Yes, it was.

1-( ) 2-( ) 3-( ) 4-( )

5 Unscramble and write.

1. 're - We - the - at - museum - .

____

2. it - a - Was - sculpture - ?

____

3. 's - a - It - bracelet - .

____

6 Look at the picture and write a sentence.

1.

went - museum

____

2.

wear - necklace

____

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (2)

- Language
- Countable and uncountable nouns

Language

Countable nouns are nouns that can be singular or plural.
(We can use numbers with them.)

الأسماء التي تعد هي الأسماء التي لها مفرد وجمع.

e.g.,

one cup	two cups
a book	three books
an apple	four apples

Uncountable nouns are nouns that we cannot count.
There is no plural. (We cannot use numbers.)

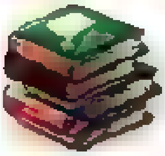
الأسماء التي لا تعد هي الأسماء التي لا يمكننا عدها وليس لها جمع.

e.g.,

water - clay - cloth

Notice

We can count


books

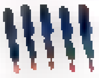
sculptures

portraits

bowls

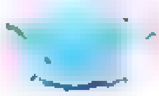
tools

There are five pens.



We can't count... لا يمكننا عد

clay

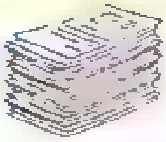

water

wood

metal

cloth

I can see some paper.



some & any

some بعض

- We use "some" in affirmative sentences, offer and request.

تستخدم some في الجمل المثبتة، وفي العرض والطلب.

- I've got some books.
- Can I have some water?
- Would you like some water?

any أي

- We use "any" in negative and interrogative sentences.

تستخدم any في الجمل المنفية والاستفهامية.

- There isn't any wood.
- There aren't any pens.
- Is there any wood?

Notes We use some / any with countable (plural) and uncountable nouns.

تستخدم some / any مع الأسماء المعدودة (جمع) والأسماء غير المعدودة.

C Complete with some or any.

1. There isn't .... metal.
2. There is .... paper.
3. I've got .... books.
4. Are there .... sugar?
5. Would you like .... milk?
6. I don't have .... clay.

Help your child deal identify countable and uncountable nouns

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

How many? & How much?

كم عدد ....؟   كم كمية ....؟

How many + plural noun + are .....?

e.g. How many bracelets are there?
There are three bracelets.

How much + uncountable noun + is .....?

e.g. How much water is there?
There is a lot of water.

much	many	a lot of
كثير	كثير	كثير
uncountable nouns	plural countable nouns	uncountable nouns and plural countable nouns
There isn't much water. There isn't much paper.	There are many pens. There aren't many tools.	There is a lot of water. There are a lot of pens.

Complete with (many or much).

1. How .... bowls?
2. How .... wood?
3. How .... tools?
4. How .... books?
5. How .... paper?
6. How .... sugar?

Help your child deal identify countable and uncountable nouns.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Activities

1 Complete the following dialog with:

much - many - a lot - cup

Farida : What are you doing, Sara?
Sara : I'm making a (1) ....
Farida : How (2) .... clay have you got?
Sara : I've got (3) .... of clay.
Farida : How (4) .... bowls are there?
Sara : There are three bowls.

2 Choose the correct answer.

1. I'm making two (cup – a cup – cups).
2. I've got (one – some – any) portrait.
3. We're drinking (one – some – any) water.
4. There are (a – one – five) pens.
5. I can see some (paper – book – bracelet).
6. How many pencils (am – is – are) there?
7. How much (books – clay – bowls) have you got?
8. There (is – isn't – aren't) any wood.
9. There aren't (some – an – any) sculptures.
10. There is (many – enough – a lot) of paper.
11. There (am – is – are) a lot of pens.
12. How (old – much – many) milk is there?
13. How (many – old – much) portraits are there?
14. There (aren't – are – isn't) enough wood.
15. There (is – are – isn't) some coffee.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

3 Unscramble and write.

1. many - there - How - cats - are - ?

....

2. some - There - cloth - is - .

....

3. milk - much - How - there - is - ?

....

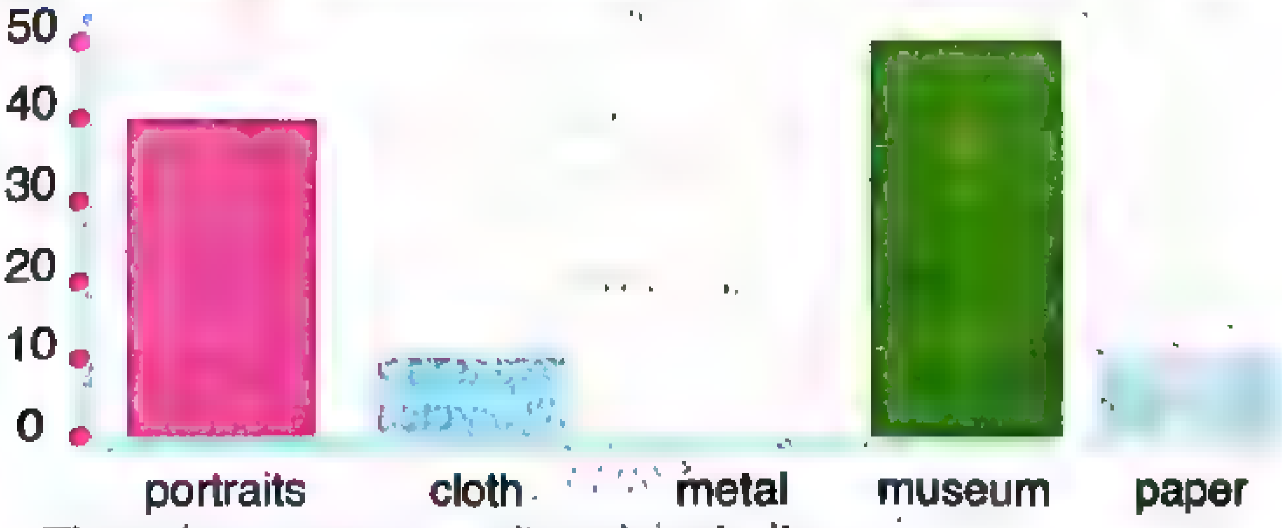
4. cup - I'm - one - making - .

....

4 Read and match.

1. How much clay is there? a) There are six bracelets.
2. How much wood is there? b) There aren't any books.
3. How many bracelets are there? c) There is a lot of clay.
4. How many books are there? d) There isn't any wood.

5 Look at the chart and choose.



There (are many – aren't any) portraits.
There (isn't any – is some) metal.
There (isn't any – isn't much) paper.
There (is some – isn't any) cloth.
There (are many – aren't many) museums.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (3) Values

Read and think. Which answers do you agree with?

Do you like learning about the past?

a No, I don't. I prefer(1) to learn about(2) things people make and do now.

b Yes, I do. I think artifacts and tools from the past are very interesting.

c It's OK. Some of the things you can see in museums are interesting, but others aren't.

How do you like to learn?

a I like seeing things in museums. You can really understand(3) what things were like in the past when you can see them.

b I prefer looking at things in books to visiting museums. I like having more time to read things at home, and museums can be busy(4).

c I like looking at websites(5) because the images(6) are interesting and you can follow links(7) to see what interests(8) you.

Why do we learn about the past?

a Learning about the past shows(9) us models(10) of good behavior(11) and teaches us to learn from the mistakes(12) of others.

b Learning about the past helps us understand the things people do and say now.

c We can learn more about our culture(13) by understanding our past.

1. أفضل 2. أتعلم عن 3. تفهم 4. مزدحم 5. موقع إلكترونية 6. صور 7. روابط
8. يثير اهتمامك 9. يبين / يوضح 10. نماذج 11. سلوك 12. أخطاء 13. ثقافة

Help your child give his/her opinion.

ساعد طفلك أن يقدم رأيه.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Activities

1 | Choose the correct answer.

1. I (show – prefer – understand) to learn about things people make now.
2. I think artifacts and tools from the past are very (interesting – sad – busy).
3. The museum can be very (happy – busy – fast).
4. You can follow (images – links – books) on a website.

2 | Read and tick (✓) or (×).

My name is Khaled. I like learning about the past. I think artifacts and tools from the past are very interesting. I like seeing things in museums. I can understand what things were like in the past when I see them. I can see models of good behavior and learn from the mistakes of others.

1. I'm against learning about the past. ( )
2. The artifacts from the past are not interesting. ( )
3. We understand things when we see them. ( )
4. We learn from the mistakes of others ( )

3 | Read and match.

1	I prefer to learn about	a)	the mistakes of others.
2	I like looking at websites	b)	things people do now.
3	We learn about our culture	c)	by understanding our past.
4	We learn from	d)	because the images are interesting.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (4) - Learn Sounds with Busy Bee!

Phonics

Listen and repeat.

-ture /tʃər/

sculpture
نحت

adventure
مغامرة

sea creature
مخلوق بحري

-sure /ʒər/

measure
يقيس

treasure
كنز

pleasure
سعادة

Look and read.

- Let's go on an adventure.
- Yes, with pleasure!
- In the museum, we will find some treasure.
- Stop!
- What's that creature?
- It's OK. It's a sculpture.

Help your child identify and produce /tʃər/ and /ʒər/ words.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأصوات /tʃər/ و /ʒər/ وينطقها

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Punctuation

Apostrophe (')

We use an apostrophe .... نستخدم الفاصلة العليا ....

1 **when there is a missing letter in a word.**

عند وجود حرف محذوف في كلمة. (في حالة الاختصار)

e.g.,

I don't like drinking coffee. = I do not like drinking coffee.

2 **to show that something belongs to someone.**

عند توضيح ملكية شخص لشيء.

e.g., That is Amr's bag.

Notice:

If something belongs to two or more people, the apostrophe is after the "s".

في حالة امتلاك شخصين أو أكثر لشيء يصبح (') بعد (s) الجمع.

My grandparents' apartment is near the beach.

1 Look and notice the short form.

I am	he is	I have	are not	will not	What is	Where is
I'm	he's	I've	aren't	won't	What's	Where's

2 Look and write the apostrophes.

e.g., It's Zayn's football.

1. I ve got some clay and I m making a cup.
2. There aren t any sculptures in front of the museum.
3. Leila s book is on the teacher s desk.
4. Where s your parents house?

Help your child use the apostrophe

ساعد طفلك في استخدام الفاصلة العليا

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Activities

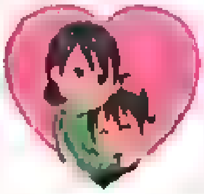
1 | Look and complete.

sculp_ _ _ _ _

mea_ _ _ _ _

adven_ _ _ _ _

trea_ _ _ _ _



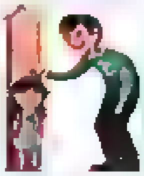
plea_ _ _ _ _

sea crea_ _ _ _ _

2 | Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

e d a v n u t e r

s e m a u e r



l c s u p u t e r

_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

e s a u a r c e t e r

a r t e s r u e

a l p e s r u e

_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

3 Unscramble and write.

1. saw - I - beautiful - sculpture - a - .

....

2. had - adventure - We - a - great - .

....

3. box - of - The - is - treasure - full - .

....

4 Read and circle the odd sound out.

1. measure - treasure - sculpture - pleasure
2. sculpture - adventure - creature - measure
3. sculpture - treasure - pleasure - measure

5 Look at the pictures and complete with:

measure - adventure - treasure

1.

Let's go on an ....

2.

Let's look for lots of ....

6 Punctuate the following sentence.

1. where s your brother s pen?

....

2. safia s book is on Seif s desk

....

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Lesson (5)

- Reading: Art in Ancient Egypt

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.

gold
ذهب

paintings
رسومات

temple
معبد

tomb
مقبرة

Pharaohs
فراعنة

the Sphinx
أبو الهول

archaeologist
عالم آثار

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Definitions

archaeologist عالم آثار	a person who studies artifacts to learn more about the past الشخص الذي يدرس الآثار ليتعلم أكثر عن الماضي
tomb مقبرة	a place where people are put after they die مكان يوضع فيه الأشخاص الموتى
gold ذهب	an expensive metal for jewelry and other objects معدن غالٍ لصناعة المجوهرات وأشياء أخرى
afterlife الحياة الآخرة	ideas about what happens after death أفكار عن ما يحدث بعد الموت
model نموذج / مجسم	a small statue or object that looks like a real object تمثال صغير أو شيء، يبدو وكأنه شيء حقيقي

Extra vocabulary

Ancient Egyptians	المصريون القدماء	art	رسم
famous	مشهور	dry	جاف
survive	يبقى / ينجو	enormous	ضخم
precious	غالي الثمن / ثمين	metals	معادن
popular	شائع / محبوب	powerful	قوي

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

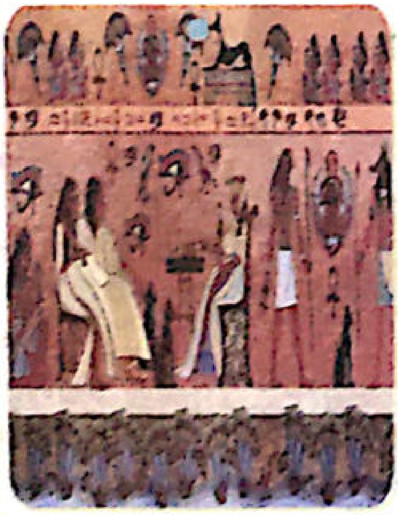
Look and read.

Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. Today, we can see paintings, sculptures, jewelry and other artifacts from thousands of years ago.

There are many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings and statues have survived for a long time.

الفن المصري القديم مشهور في جميع أنحاء العالم. اليوم، يمكننا أن نرى الرسومات والمنحوتات والمجوهرات وغيرها من الأعمال الفنية التي تعود إلى آلاف السنين.

يوجد العديد من التماثيل والرسومات في المعابد القديمة. لأن مصر بلد جاف للغاية، فقد نجت الرسومات والتماثيل لفترة طويلة.



Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important in daily life. Paintings in tombs often showed pictures of the person in the afterlife, too. Today we can see some of these objects in museums and learn about the past.

وجد علماء الآثار أيضًا الكثير من القطع الأثرية المهمة في مقابر الفراعنة. اعتقد الناس أن هذه القطع الأثرية ستساعدهم في الحياة الآخرة. كانت هناك نماذج صغيرة من القوارب والحيوانات والبشر - الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت مهمة في الحياة اليومية. غالبًا ما أظهرت الرسومات في المقابر صورًا للشخص في الحياة الآخرة أيضًا. يمكننا اليوم رؤية بعض هذه الأشياء في المتاحف والتعرف على الماضي.

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

Ancient Egyptians also made enormous sculptures, such as the statues of Ramses II at Abu Simbel.

They are nearly 20 meters tall. The Great Sphinx of Giza is nearly 73 meters long!

The size of these sculptures made them very important and powerful.

كما صنع المصريون القدماء تماثيل ضخمة، مثل تماثيل رمسيس الثاني في أبو سمبل. يبلغ ارتفاعه ما يقرب من ٢٠ مترًا. يبلغ طول تمثال أبو الهول الرائع بالجيزة ٧٣ مترًا تقريبًا! حجم هذه المنحوتات والتحف جعلها مهمة وقوية للغاية.

Small sculptures and artifacts were made, too.

These were very detailed and beautiful. Egyptians used precious metals such as gold, as well as wood and colored glass. The artifacts were often colorful. The most popular colors were blue, red, green, black and gold.

تم صنع المنحوتات والتحف الصغيرة أيضًا. كانت هذه مفصلة وجميلة للغاية. استخدم المصريون المعادن النفيسة مثل الذهب، وكذلك الخشب والزجاج الملون. كانت القطع الأثرية غالبًا ملونة. كانت الألوان الأكثر شيوعًا هي الأزرق والأحمر والأخضر والأسود والذهبي.

- Answer the following questions.

1. What did paintings in tombs show?

....

2. How long is the Sphinx?

....

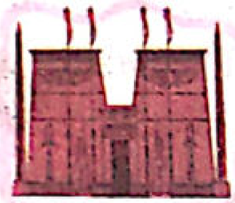
3. Were there any statues?

....

Activities

1 | Look and complete.

g_ld


t_mple

ph_raohs

Sph_nx

2 | Choose the correct answer.

1. Ancient Egyptian art is (famous – bad – enormous) all around the world.
2. A/An (tomb – model – statue) is a place where people are put after they die.
3. Ideas about what happens after death are called (tomb – model – afterlife).
4. The Ancient Egyptians used (tombs – gold – models) for jewelry.
5. A/An (archaeologist – biologist – teachers) is a person who studies artifacts to learn more about the past.
6. (Gold – Wood – Plastic) is an expensive metal for jewelry and other objects.
7. A (tomb – model – gold) is a small statue or object that looks like a real thing.

3 | Read and match.

1. Ancient Egyptian art is	a) to make sculptures.
2. The Great Sphinx	b) famous all around the world.
3. What did the paintings in	c) is in Giza.
4. Ancient Egyptians used gold	d) tombs show?

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 | Unscramble and write.

1. Egyptians - Ancient - sculptures - enormous - made - .

....

2. is - long - The Great - 73 meters - Sphinx - .

....

3. are - There - statues - many - .

....

5 | Read the passage then answer the questions.

You can see many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings and statues have survived for a long time. Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important in daily life.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. Where can you see many statues and paintings?

....

2. Why have the paintings and statues survived?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. (Servants – Pilots – Archaeologists) have found lots of important artifacts in tombs.
4. People believed that artifacts would help them in their (afterlife – life – holidays).

6 | Copy the following sentence.

The Great Sphinx is in Giza.

....

Lesson (6) CLIL: Art: Shading

Vocabulary

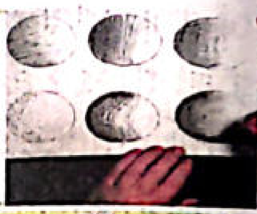
artist	فنان	flat	مسطح
picture	صورة	lines	خطوط
style	نمط / أسلوب	basic	أساس
sketch	رسم تخطيطي / يرسم	rubbing	حك / فرك

Definitions

Shading: is the coloring of a drawing using different levels of darkness and light.

التظليل

هو تلوين الرسم باستخدام مستويات مختلفة من الظلام والضوء.



Realistic art: shows how things look in real life.

الفن الواقعي

يظهر كيف تبدو الأمور في الحياة الحقيقية.

Sculptures: might be stone, metal, wood, fabric or recycled materials.

منحوتات

قد يكون من الحجر أو المعدن أو الخشب أو القماش أو المواد المعاد تدويرها.

Painting: is a drawing that is colored with a liquid and a brush.

لوحة

هو الرسم الملون مع سائل وفرشاة.

Three-dimensional art: is a flat picture that uses height, depth and width to make the drawing look like it's sticking out of the page.

الفن ثلاثي الأبعاد

هي صورة مسطحة تستخدم الارتفاع والعمق والعرض لجعل الرسم يبدو وكأنه يخرج من الصفحة.

Help your child identify these words.

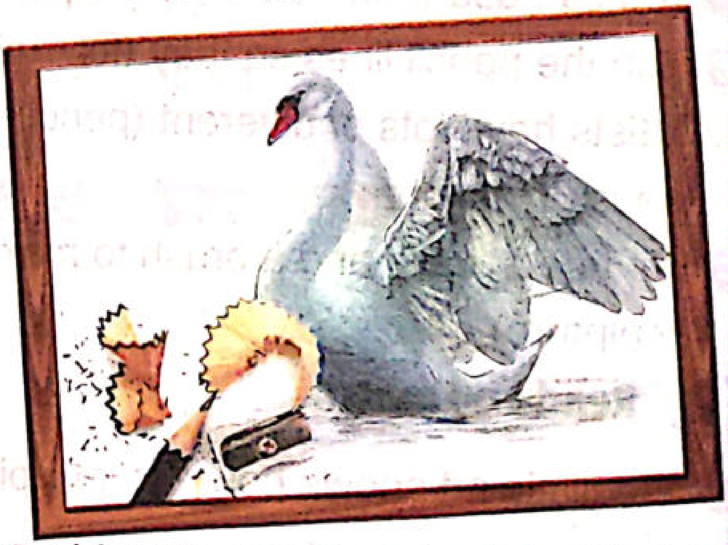
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen and read.

It can take a very long time to paint or draw a picture. Artists have lots of different styles and ways of working, but one of the basic and most important things to learn is shading.

The picture you are drawing is flat, but the object you are copying is three-dimensional. To make it look three-dimensional in your picture, you use shading. This makes a pencil drawing look interesting and real.

You can use hard pencils to draw fine lines, and soft, dark pencils for shading.



You need to know where the light is coming from in your picture so you can add realistic shading.

Look carefully at your object to see the shades of light and dark. You can add shading by doing lots of small lines close to each other, or by rubbing the pencil lines so they mix together.

قد يستغرق تلوين أو رسم صورة وقتًا طويلًا. يتمتع الفنانون بالعديد من الأساليب وطرق العمل المختلفة. لكن أحد الأشياء الأساسية والأكثر أهمية للتعلم هو التظليل. الصورة التي ترسمها مسطحة، لكن الشيء الذي تنسخه ثلاثي الأبعاد، ولجعلها تبدو ثلاثية الأبعاد في رسمتك، فإنك تستخدم التظليل. هذا يجعل الرسم بالقلم الرصاص يبدو ممتعًا وحقيقيًا. يمكنك استخدام أقلام رصاص صلبة لرسم خطوط دقيقة وأقلام رصاص ناعمة داكنة للتظليل. تحتاج إلى معرفة مصدر الضوء في رسمتك حتى تتمكن من إضافة تظليل واقعي. انظر بعناية إلى الشيء الخاص بك لترى ظلال الضوء والظلام. يمكنك إضافة التظليل بعمل الكثير من الخطوط الصغيرة بالقرب من بعضها البعض، أو عن طريق فرك خطوط القلم الرصاص حتى تمتزج معًا.

Help your child listen and read about shading.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ عن التظليل.

Activities

1 | Choose the correct answer.

1. It can take a very (old - lot - long) time to paint or draw a picture.
2. The picture you are (reading - playing - drawing) is flat.
3. To make the object look three-dimensional in your picture, you use (fading - shading - reading).
4. You can use (soft - dark - hard) pencils to draw fine lines.
5. Rub the pencil lines so they (fix - mix - box) together.
6. Artists have lots of different (pencils - objects - styles) and ways of working.
7. We use a liquid and a brush to make a (photo - painting - sculpture).

2 | Read and match.

1. Realistic art shows how	a) pictures.
2. Artists have lots of	b) pencils for shading.
3. You can use soft, dark	c) things look like in real life.
4. I like drawing	d) different styles.

3 | Unscramble and write.

1. carefully - Look - to - shades - the - see - .

....

2. hard - to draw - Use - lines - pencils - fine - .

....

3. shading - to learn - It's - important - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (7)

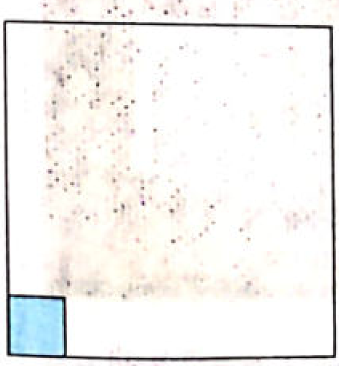
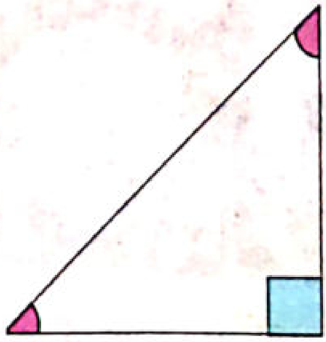
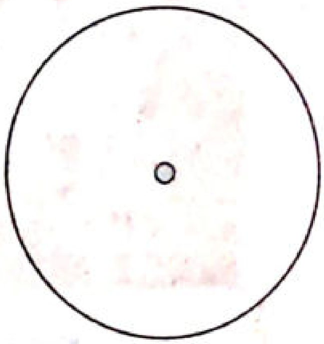
- CLIL: Math
- Geometric patterns

Vocabulary

Listen and read.

geometric patterns	أنماط هندسية	abstract	تجريدي (غير تطبيقي)
buildings	مباني	tiles	بلاط
ceiling	سقف	traditional	تقليدي
angle	زاوية	side	جانب
decorate	يزين	repeat	يكرر

Angle measurement

square	triangle	circle
		
90°	180°	360°

Look and read.

A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes. We can see these in different places around us every day. People use geometric shapes in art to create patterns. Geometric shapes can create abstract patterns. These can be very beautiful. Many buildings have geometric patterns in tiles. These small squares can decorate walls and ceilings. They use traditional patterns which are very detailed. The colors and styles are very beautiful. You can also see geometric patterns in jewelry and in paintings from ancient Egypt.

يُصنع النمط الهندسي من الكثير من الأشكال. ويمكننا رؤيتها في أماكن مختلفة من حولنا كل يوم. يستخدم الناس الأشكال الهندسية في الفن لإنشاء أنماط. يمكن أن تشكل الأشكال الهندسية أنماطًا مجردة. يمكن أن تكون جميلة جدًا. العديد من المباني لها أنماط هندسية بالبلاط. يمكن لهذه المربعات الصغيرة تزيين الجدران والأسقف. يستخدمون الأنماط التقليدية المليئة بالتفاصيل. الألوان والأساليب جميلة جدًا. يمكنك أيضًا رؤية الأنماط الهندسية في المجوهرات والرسومات من مصر القديمة.

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

How to make patterns

كيف تصنع الأنماط

1

To make a pattern, you repeat the same shape or shapes many times.

لعمل نمط، عليك تكرار نفس الشكل أو الأشكال عدة مرات.

2

You often need a ruler to make a repeating pattern.

غالبًا ما تحتاج إلى مسطرة لعمل نمط متكرر.

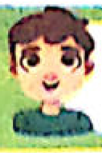
3

If you use triangles or squares, you need to measure them to make sure the angles and sides are correct.

إذا كنت تستخدم مثلثات أو مربعات، فأنت بحاجة إلى قياسها للتأكد من صحة الزوايا والأضلاع.

Help your child identify how to make patterns.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف كيف يصنع أنماط.



Activities

1 | Choose the correct answer.

1. A geometric pattern is made of lots of (shapes - colors - doors).
2. Geometric shapes can create (abstract - realistic - small) patterns.
3. The right angle equals (90° - 180° - 360°).
4. People use (classic - geometric - modern) shapes in art to create patterns.
5. The colors and styles are very (thin - beautiful - ugly).
6. Small squares can (decorate - stay - see) walls and ceilings.
7. Geometric patterns can look (jewelry - abstract - angels).
8. Geometric patterns can decorate walls and (sailing - ceilings saying).
9. To make a pattern, you (measure - repeat - take) the same shape or shapes many times.
10. You often need a (triangle - sharpener - ruler) to make a repeating pattern.

2 | Unscramble and write.

1. patterns - Geometric - are - beautiful - very - .

....

2. pattern - made of - A geometric - is - shapes - lots of - .

....

3. buildings - have - Many - in tiles - patterns - geometric - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3 Read and match.

1. Geometric patterns are — a) 180°.
2. To make a pattern, you — b) 360°.
3. A triangle is — c) very beautiful.
4. A circle is — d) repeat the same shape.

4 Read the passage and write (T) true or (F) false.

A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes. We can see these in different places around us every day. People use geometric shapes in art to create patterns. Geometric shapes can create realistic patterns. These can be very beautiful.

1. Geometric patterns are made of lots of shapes. ( )
2. We use geometric shapes to make angles. ( )
3. Geometric shapes can create realistic patterns. ( )
4. Geometric patterns aren't very beautiful. ( )

5 Punctuate the following sentence.

- what shapes can you see

....

6 Copy the following sentence.

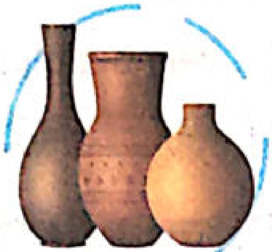
Where do you see patterns every day?

....

Review On Unit (8)

Vocabulary

sculpture


artifact

statue

portrait

jewelry

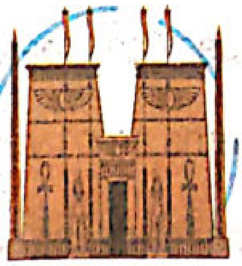
bracelet

necklace

clay

tool

gold


temple

Pharaohs

archaeologists

the Sphinx

paintings

tomb

Help your child revise unit (8).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الثامنة.

Phonics

-ture /tʃər/

sculpture
نحت

adventure
مغامرة

sea creature
مخلوق بحري

-sure /ʒər/

measure
يقيس

treasure
كنز

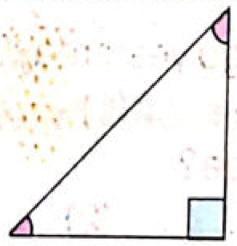
pleasure
سعادة

Math

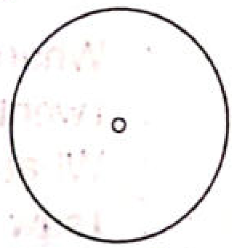
A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.
يتكون النمط الهندسي من أشكال كثيرة.

Angle measurement

90°



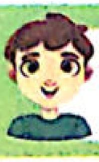
180°



360°

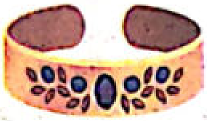
Language

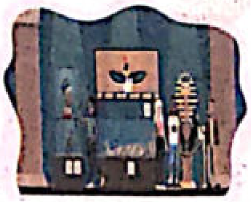
How many bracelets are there?
There are three bracelets.
There aren't any sculptures.
How much clay is there?
There is some clay.
There isn't any clay.



Activities On Unit (8)

1 | Look and complete.





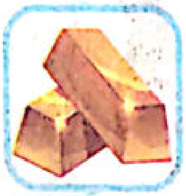
b_ace_et   sculp____   mu_e_m   treas___

2 | Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

o t
m b

----

o d
g l



----

t s e
u t a

----

3 | Complete the following dialogue with:

artifact - museum - clay - enjoy

Ali : Where did you go yesterday?
Omar : I went to the ....(1) ....
Ali : What did you see?
Omar : I saw an ....(2) ....
Ali : What was it made of ?
Omar : It was made of ....(3) ....
Ali : Did you ....(4) .... your time?
Omar : Yes, I did.

4 | Choose the correct answer.

1. How (much – many – long) wood is there?
2. A/An (doctor – archaeologist – teacher) is a person who studies artifacts to learn more about the past.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3. A (model – gold – tomb) is a place to put people who have died.
4. There aren't (some – any – much) books.

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Today we're at the museum. There are lots of things to see. We will visit a room with lots of jewelry first. After the jewelry, we'll see some tools and clay. We have our pens and pencils to draw some of the things we see. It's very interesting.

1. Today we're at the park. ( )
2. We'll see some tools and clay first. ( )
3. We have pens and pencils to color. ( )
4. The museum is very interesting. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. water - We're - some - drinking - .

....

2. are - How many - there - bracelets - ?

....

7 Look at the picture and write a sentence.

1.

I - bracelets

....

2.

There - cups

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

there s a lot of paper

....

Unit 9 At the hospital

في المستشفى

Unit Nine Objectives

Lesson (1)

- To listen and understand a text about a hospital — أن يستمع إلى نص عن المستشفى ويفهمه

Lesson (2)

- To use (if) with the zero conditional — أن يستخدم قاعدة (if) في حالتها الصفرية

Lesson (3)

- To recognize and produce homophones — أن يتعرف على الكلمات المتجانسة لفظيًا وينطقها

Lesson (4)

- To understand and use must / mustn't — أن يفهم ويستخدم يجب ويجب ألا

Lesson (5)

- To talk about health — أن يتحدث عن الصحة

Lesson (6)

- To learn more medical words — أن يتعلم مزيدًا من المصطلحات الطبية

Lessons (7 & 8)

- To learn about health and medicine in ancient Egypt — أن يتعلم عن الصحة والدواء في مصر القديمة
- To read about flying doctors — أن يقرأ عن الأطباء الطيارين

Lesson (1) Reading: Hospitals

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.

Help your child identify these words.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Definitions

treatment علاج	This is a way of making someone better. هي طريقة تجعل الشخص يتحسن.
disease مرض	This happens when the cells of your body are damaged because of an infection. هذا يحدث عندما تتلف خلايا جسمك بسبب عدوى.
infection عدوى	This happens when bacteria or viruses enter your body. هذا يحدث عندما تدخل البكتريا والفيروسات جسمك.
injury إصابة / جرح	When you hurt your body in an accident. عندما يصاب جسمك في حادث.
medicine دواء	This is a liquid you drink or a tablet you swallow. هو سائل تشربه أو قرص من الدواء تبتلعه.
surgery عملية جراحية	A surgeon can do this to make you better if you are very sick يمكن للجراح أن يقوم بأجراء هذا ليجعلك تتحسن إذا كنت مريضًا جدًا.
scan فحص بالأشعة فوق الصوتية	This lets a doctor see inside your body. تسمح للطبيب أن يرى ما بداخل جسمك.
sore مؤلم	causing pain. يسبب الألم.
hospital مستشفى	a place where people can go for treatment. مكان حيث يمكن للناس الذهاب للعلاج.

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Extra vocabulary

helmet	خوذة	organ	عضو
muscle	عضلة	club	نادي
pain	ألم	operation	عملية جراحية
skateboard	لوح تزحلق	elbow	كوع
bacteria	بكتيريا	virus	فيروس

Conjugation of verbs

Irregular verbs

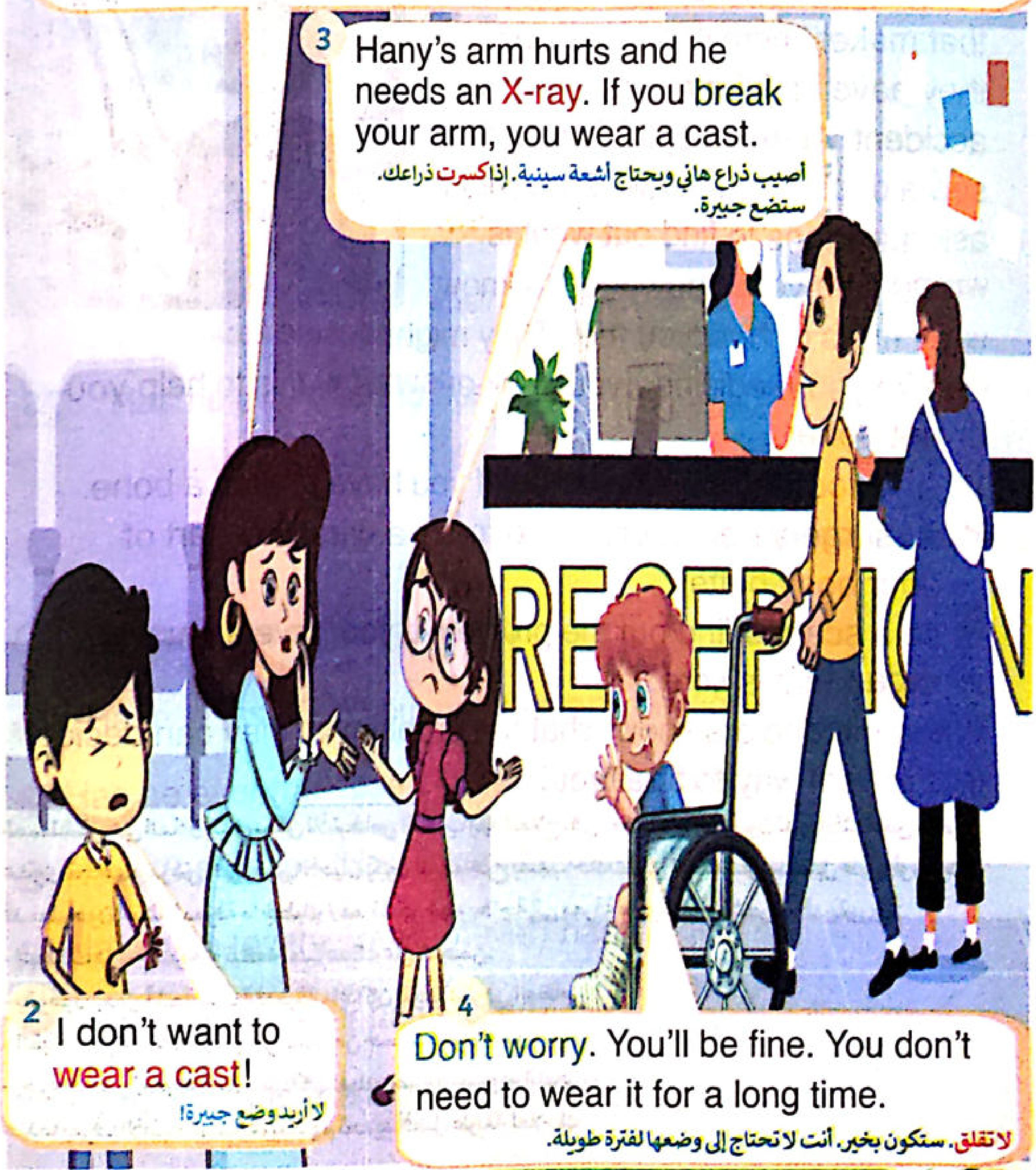
Present		Past	P.P
wear	يرتدي	wore	worn
get better	يتحسن	got better	got better
fall off	يقع	fell off	fallen off
hurt	يؤلم / يجرح	hurt	hurt
break	يكسر	broke	broken
have / has	لديه / يُصاب	had	had
am / is	يكون	was	been
are	يكونوا	were	been
take	يأخذ	took	taken

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look, listen and read.

1 We're at the hospital because Hany has an injury. He hurt his elbow when he fell off his bike in the park. He had a helmet, so he didn't hurt his head. Hany doesn't want to wear a cast.

نحن في المستشفى لأن هاني أصيب بجرح. جرح كوعه عندما سقط من على دراجته في الحديقة. كان يرتدي خوذة، لذلك لم يصب بأذى في رأسه. هاني لا يريد وضع جبيرة.



2 I don't want to wear a cast!

لا أريد وضع جبيرة!

3 Hany's arm hurts and he needs an X-ray. If you break your arm, you wear a cast.

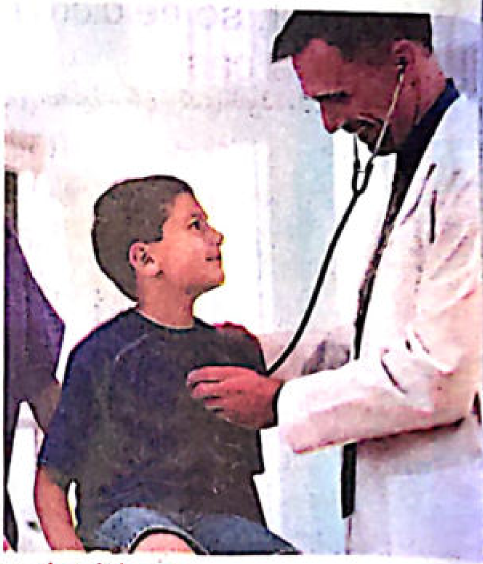
أصيب ذراع هاني ويحتاج أشعة سينية. إذا كسرت ذراعك، ستضع جبيرة.

4 Don't worry. You'll be fine. You don't need to wear it for a long time.

لا تقلق. ستكون بخير. أنت لا تحتاج إلى وضعها لفترة طويلة.

🎧 Look, listen and read.

Hospitals



A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Sometimes people have a disease or infection that makes them ill. Sometimes they have an injury because of an accident. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. They might ask questions to find out what is wrong with you. They need to know what hurts or how you feel. They might decide to:

- give you medicine - you drink or swallow this to help you get better.
- give you an X-ray to find out if you have broken a bone.
- do surgery - an operation to make a particular part of your body better.
- do a scan to find out the problem if you have a muscle or organ that is sore.

When the doctors know what the problem is, they can decide on the best way to treat you.

المستشفى هي المكان الذي يمكن للأشخاص الذهاب إليه للعلاج. في بعض الأحيان يكون لدى الأشخاص مرض أو عدوى تجعلهم مرضى. في بعض الأحيان يكون لديهم جرح بسبب حادث. في المستشفى ستقابل طبيبًا أو ممرضة. قد يطرحون أسئلة لمعرفة ما خطبك / مما تشكو. إنهم بحاجة إلى معرفة ما يؤلمك أو تشعر به. قد يقررون:

- إعطائك دواء - تشربه أو تبتلعه لمساعدتك على التحسن.
- يقومون بعمل أشعة سينية لمعرفة ما إذا كان لديك كسر في العظام.
- القيام بإجراء عملية لجعل جزء معين من جسمك يكون أفضل.
- إجراء فحص لمعرفة المشكلة إذا كان لديك عضلة أو عضو به التهاب.

عندما يعرف الأطباء المشكلة، يمكنهم تحديد أفضل طريقة لعلاجك.

Help your child look,listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر، ويستمع و يقرأ.

Language

Present Perfect Tense

زمن المضارع التام

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Have + (I / we / you / they) + ever + P.P ...?

e.g. Have you ever had surgery?

- Yes, I have. - No, I haven't.

Has + (he / she / it) + ever + P.P ...?

e.g. Has he ever been to hospital?

- Yes, he has. - No, he hasn't.

لاحظ: نستخدم "ever" في السؤال بمعنى "هل سبق أن".

- Choose the correct answer.

1. (Have - Has - Do) you ever had an infection?
2. Has he ever (be - been - being) to hospital?
3. Have (he - she - they) taken the medicine?
4. Have you (every - ever - never) had surgery?
5. Has your dad ever had a scan?

   - Yes, (has he - he has - he hasn't) .

Help your child ask and answer questions in the present perfect tense.
ساعد طفلك أن يسأل ويجيب في زمن المضارع التام.

Activities

1 Look and complete.

_njury

h_spital

_edicine

c_st

_urgeon

X-r_y

s_re

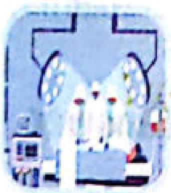
h_lmet

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

c s
n a

....

u r s y
r g e



....

r i y
u j n

....

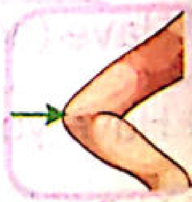
a c
t s

....

e w
r a

....

l e w
o b



....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3 Complete the following dialogue with:

elbow - wrong - cast - X-ray

Doctor : What's 1) .... with you?

Hany : I hurt my 2) ....

Doctor : You need an 3) ....

Hany : I don't want to wear a 4) ....

4 Choose the correct answer.

1. If you break your arm, you wear a (helmet - cast - bike).
2. Hany (went - felt - fell) off his bike.
3. I wear a (cup - helmet - glasses) when I ride a bike.
4. Hany's arm hurts. He needs an (infection - X-ray - injury).
5. A/An (scan - sore - infection) makes people ill.
6. We go to (school - hospital - zoo) for treatment.
7. Doctors give you (injury - scan - medicine) to get better.

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Sameh fell off his skateboard at the club. He broke his leg. He had his helmet on, so he didn't hurt his head. His father took him to the doctor. The doctor said he had to wear a cast for 3 weeks.

1. Sameh broke his elbow. (   )
2. Sameh hurt his leg. (   )
3. Sameh has to wear a cast. (   )
4. Sameh's father took him to the nurse. (   )

6 Fill in the spaces with:

Sore - injury - scan - hospital

1. A .... lets a doctor see inside your body.
2. A/An .... is a place where people can go for treatment.
3. A/An .... is when you hurt your body in an accident.
4. .... means causing pain.

7 Unscramble and write:

1. has - injury - Hana - an - .

....

2. fell - He - bike - off - his - .

....

3. you - been - Have - ever - to hospital - ?

....

8 Look at the pictures and write a sentence.

1

hurt - elbow

....

2

fell - bike

....

9 Punctuate the following sentence.

hany s arm hurts

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (2) Language use Conditionals

(If) Zero Condititional "إذا / لو" الحالة الشرطية الصفرية

Usage الاستخدام

- To express facts and real situations.

للتعبير عن الحقائق والمواقف الحقيقية.

Form التكوين

condition الشرط		result النتيجة
If + present simple	,	present simple
(إذا / لو) مضارع بسيط		مضارع بسيط

e.g. If my little sister has an accident, she cries.

e.g. If you fall over, you hurt yourself.

Note:

إذا جاءت (if) في وسط الجملتين، لا تضع فاصلة.

present simple + if + present simple

e.g. Plants die if you don't water them.

- Choose the correct answer.

1. If you fall over, you (hurt - hurts - hurting) yourself.
2. If you (touches - touch - touched) a fire, you get burned.
3. You get better if you (take - will take - takes) medicine.
4. You (wears - wear - wore) a cast if you break your leg.
5. Plants (dies - died - die) if you don't water them.
6. If she hurts her leg, she (cry - crying - cries).
7. If am tired, I (went - go - going) to bed early.
8. She gets angry if she (hears - hearing - hear) noise.

Activities

1 Complete the following dialogue with:

had - cast - have - hurt

Sally : What's wrong with you?

Heba : I (1) .... my leg.

Sally : Oh! Have you (2) .... an accident?

Heba : Yes, I (3) ....

Sally : If you break your leg, you wear a (4) ....

Heba : Oh! I don't want to wear a cast.

2 Choose the correct answer.

1. If she gets burned, she (cry - crying - cries).
2. If you (fall - falling - falls) over, you hurt yourself.
3. If you drink hot tea, you (burns - burn - burned) your tongue.
4. If he (ride - riding - rides) a bike, he wears a helmet.
5. If Sara (am - was - is) ill, she goes to hospital.

Help your child deal with such questions.

عد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

6. Plants die if you (aren't - don't - haven't) water them.
7. You get tired if you (running - runs - run) fast.
8. I (get - getting - got) better if I take medicine.
9. He goes to bed (if - so - but) he is tired.
10. We go to the park if it (was - has - is) sunny.
11. If I (sleep - sleeps - sleeping) late, I get tired.
12. If you don't eat fruit, you (am - is - are) not healthy.
13. If she falls over, she (hurt - hurts - hurting) herself.
14. If I (am - is - are) hungry, I eat something.

3 Read and match.

1. If you run fast,	a) you do exercise.
2. You keep fit if	b) if she breaks her arm.
3. She wears a cast	c) you get burned.
4. If you touch a fire,	d) you get tired.

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

4 Unscramble and write:

1. we - If - don't - water, - drink - thirsty - we get - .

....

2. it - ice, - melts - you - If - heat - .

....

3. don't - eat, - If - we - hungry - we - get - .

....

4. it - grows - we - If - hair, - don't cut - our - .

....

5 Copy the following sentence.

If you freeze water, it becomes ice.

....

Lesson (3) Learn sounds with Busy Bee!

Phonics

Listen , point and say.

Homophones

- They are words that sound the same but have a different meaning and spelling.

الألفاظ المتجانسة هي كلمات لها نفس الصوت ولكن مختلفة في المعنى والهجاء.

sea
بحر

see
يرى

here
هنا

hear
يسمع

Where?
أين؟

wear
يرتدي

write
يكتب

right
صواب /. صحيح

flour
دقيق

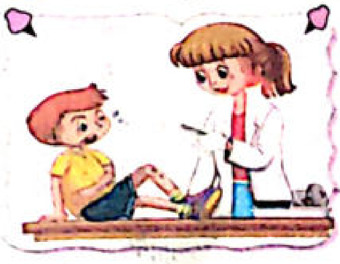
flower
وردة

plain
سادة

plane
طائرة ركاب

Help your child identify and produce homophones
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الأصوات المتجانسة وينطقها.

Look, listen and say.



Can you tell me where it hurts?

You have to wear a cast for six weeks.

I'll write down your temperature.

Is this the right medicine?

Listen and say.

Can you see the sea?	Are there four?
Where, where is the sea?	No, there's more!
It's here. It's here.	They're for you
It's green and blue.	and me,
How many umbrellas can	And for everyone
you see by the sea?	here at the sea!

Listen and read.

1. I picked a beautiful flower in the garden.
2. You can travel to Australia by plane.
3. My bag doesn't have a pattern. It's plain.
4. You need flour, sugar and eggs to make a cake.

Activities

1 Look and complete.

fl_w_r

fl_ _r

w_i_e

r_g_t

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

e
s a

e
s e

n a l
p i

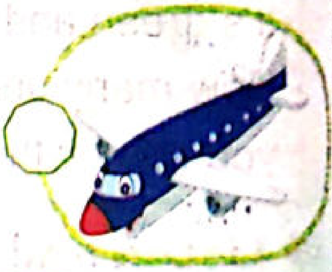
n e l
p a

r e
h a

e h
r e

3 Read, look and number.

1. I picked a flower.
2. You can travel by plane.
3. Can you see the sea?



Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1
- ⓐ see ☐
- ⓑ sea ☐

2

- ⓐ flour ☐
- ⓑ flower ☐

3
- ⓐ hear ☐
- ⓑ here ☐

4
- ⓐ plain ☐
- ⓑ plane ☐

5 Look at the picture and complete with:

write - where - right - wear

1

Can you tell me .... it hurts?

2

You have to .... a cast for six weeks.

3

I'll .... down your temperature.

4

Is this the .... medicine?

6 Copy the following sentence.

Can you write your name, please?

....

Lesson (4)

- Language use: must & mustn't

Vocabulary

rest	يستريح	respect	يحترم
visitor	زائر	classmate	زميل الدراسة
corridor	ممر / رواق	play loud music	يعزف موسيقى عالية
stay in bed	يمكث في السرير	make fun	يسخر
play soccer	يلعب كرة القدم	arrive on time	يصل في الوقت المحدد

must & mustn't

For obligation للإلزام

- We use (must + inf.) for rules and obligation. It means it is necessary to do this.

نستخدم (must) للقواعد والإلزام، وتعني أنه من الضروري أن تفعل ذلك الأمر.

e.g. You must drink lots of water.

For prohibition للتحريم

- We use (mustn't + inf.) to say that it is not to do this.

نستخدم (mustn't) لتقول أنه من الضروري ألا تفعل ذلك الأمر.

e.g. You mustn't eat here.

Note:

mustn't = must not

Help your child identify and use "must & mustn't". ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على ويستخدم "must & mustn't".

Listen and read.

Hospital rules

- You must get lots of rest.
- You must take your medicine.
- You must listen to the doctors and nurses.

- You mustn't play soccer in the hospital.
- You mustn't play loud music.
- You mustn't have more than three visitors.

School rules

- You must arrive on time.
- You must listen to your teacher.
- You must keep your class clean.

- You mustn't shout.
- You mustn't talk unless you raise your hand.
- You mustn't make fun of your classmate.

Help your child identify hospital and school rules. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على قواعد المستشفى والمدرسة.

Activities

1 Choose the correct answer.

1. You (must - mustn't - can) play soccer in the hospital.
2. You (aren't - must - mustn't) get lots of rest.
3. You mustn't (play - plays - playing) loud music.
4. You (must - mustn't - have) take your medicine.
5. You must (listening - listens - listen) to the doctors and nurses.

2 Read and complete with must or mustn't.

1. You .... arrive on time for your lessons.
2. You .... run in the corridor.
3. You .... use your phone in class.
4. You .... be kind to your classmates.
5. You .... eat or drink in lessons.
6. You .... respect your teachers.

3 Unscramble and write.

1. must - up - You - early - get - .

....

2. drink - They - water - must - a lot of - .

....

3. late - be - She - mustn't - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Read and match.

1. You must do — a) of rest.
2. You mustn't play — b) exercise.
3. She must take — c) loud music.
4. He must get lots — d) medicine.

1- ( )   2- ( )   3- ( )   4- ( )

5 Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1

mustn't - run

....

2

turn - right

....

6 Copy the following sentence.

You must be quiet.

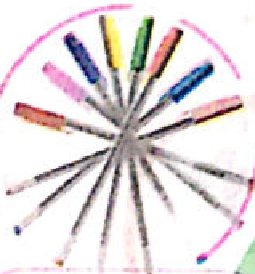
____

Lesson (5) Life skills: Problem-solving

Listen and repeat.

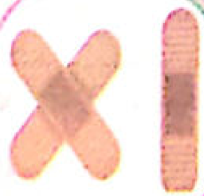
garage
جراج / ورشة

mechanic
ميكانيكي



coloring pe[illegible]ls
أقلام ألوان

bone
عظمة



bandage
ضمادة

break a bone
كسر في عظمة

sweets
حلوى

helmet
خوذة

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look, read and learn.

Survey استبيان

1. If you ride your bike to school, ...
   a) you mustn't take a bag.
   b) you must wear a helmet.
   c) you mustn't be late.

2. If the doctor thinks you have broken a bone, ...
   a) you take medicine.
   b) you play loud music.
   c) you have an X-ray.

3. For a sore throat (احتقان الحلق) you can ....
   a) use a bandage.
   b) have a scan.
   c) eat some fruit.

4. Hospitals must be very clean so that ....
   a) people don't get infections.
   b) people can eat their dinner.
   c) lots of people can visit.

5. If the doctor gives you medicine, you mustn't ....
   a) eat anything.
   b) forget to take it.
   c) have an operation.

Activities

1 Read, think and write the places.

1. I must take some medicine. And then I must have a scan. I must stay here until after my operation. hospital

2. I must take my books, some pens and a notebook. I mustn't be late for class and I must work hard. ....

3. I must be quiet. I mustn't talk loudly to my friends. I can read my books quietly here. ....

4. There's a problem with our car. We're taking it to the mechanic. Then we must leave it there. ....

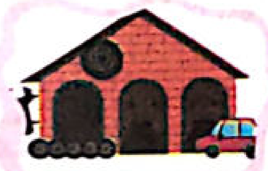
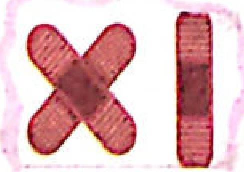
5. We mustn't feed the animals. We mustn't laugh at them. We must respect them and be quiet while we watch them.

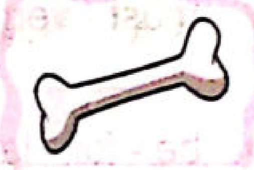
....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

2 Look and complete.



g_rage | ba_dage | mech_nic | b_ne

3 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

t w e
s e s

e e m
h l t

i r a y
l b r

4 Choose the correct answer.

1. There's a problem with our car. We're taking it to the (hospital - library - mechanic).
2. I must be quiet. I can read my books quietly in the (library - garage - zoo).
3. She must stay in the (garage - library - hospital) until after her operation.
4. If the doctor gives you medicine, you (can - must - mustn't) forget to take it.
5. He had an ear infection, and he had to have an (helmet - operation - energy).

5 Read and match.

1. For a sore throat you	a) people don't get infections.
2. If you ride your bike,	b) you mustn't forget it.
3. Hospitals must be very clean so	c) can eat some fruit.
4. If the doctor gives you medicine,	d) you must wear a helmet.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

6 Unscramble and write.

1. must - very - be - Hospitals - clean - .

....

2. be - for - late - I - mustn't - class - .

....

3. mustn't - loud - You - play - music - .

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1

wear - helmet

....

2

be quiet - library

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

she might be bored in hospital

....

9 Copy the following sentence.

We can take coloring pens for her.

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (6) Let's look for words

Listen and repeat.

wheelchair
كرسي متحرك

bandage
ضمادة

crutches
عكازان

stethoscope
سماعة طبية

Medical supplies
مستلزمات طبية

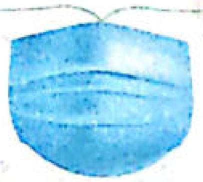
face mask
كمامة

first-aid kit
صندوق إسعافات أولية

blood pressure monitor
جهاز قياس ضغط الدم

syringe
حقنة

Listen, look and read.

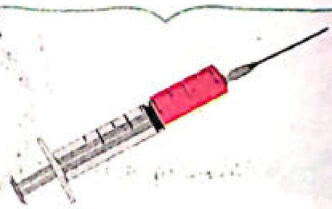

Face mask

Doctors and nurses sometimes wear face masks to protect their patients.

يرتدي الأطباء والممرضات أحيانًا واقي وجه لحماية مرضاهم.

A doctor or nurse can put medicine in your body with a syringe.

يمكن للطبيب أو الممرضة وضع الدواء في جسمك بواسطة حقنة.


Syringe

Stethoscope

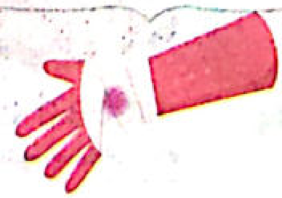
A doctor listens to your heart and your breathing with a stethoscope.

يستمع الطبيب إلى قلبك وتنفسك باستخدام سماعة الطبيب.

If someone can't walk after an injury or operation they might use a wheelchair.

إذا لم يتمكن شخص من المشي بعد إصابة أو إجراء عملية جراحية، فقد يستخدم كرسي متحرك.

Wheelchair

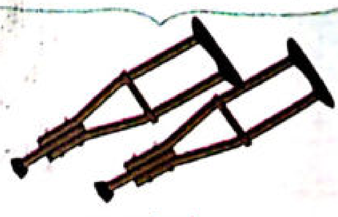

bandage

A doctor or nurse can put bandages on you to help a cut or injury get better.

يمكن للطبيب أو الممرضة وضع ضمادات على الجرح والإصابة لتشعر بالتحسن.

If someone has hurt their leg, they can use crutches to help them walk.

إذا أصيب شخص في ساقه، فيمكنه استخدام عكازات لمساعدته على المشي.


crutches

Help your child listen, look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع، ينظر ويقرأ.

blood pressure monitor

You can check the health of your heart with a blood pressure monitor.

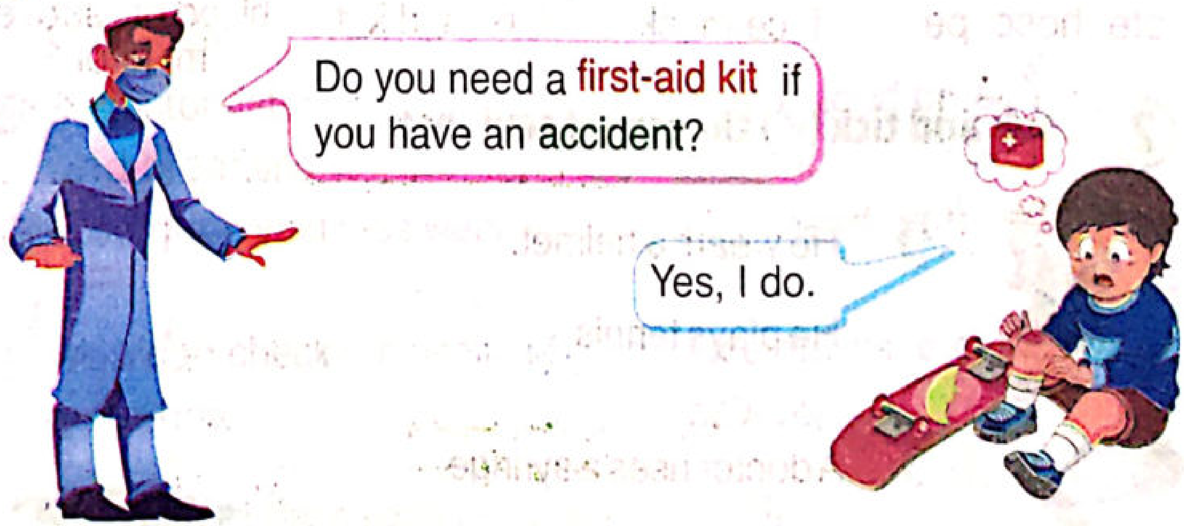
يمكنك التحقق من صحة قلبك باستخدام جهاز ضغط الدم.

first-aid kit

If there's an accident, you might need a first-aid kit with bandages.

إذا كان هناك حادث، فقد تحتاج إلى حقيبة إسعافات أولية بها ضمادات.

Ask and answer.



Activities

1 Look and complete.

wh_elcha_r

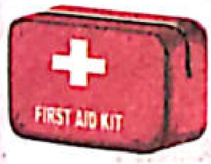
b_nd_ge

cr_tch_s

s_r_nge

ste_hosc_pe

f_ce m_sk



f_rst a_d k_t

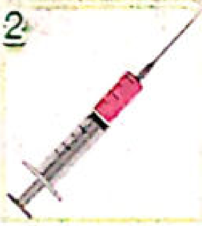
bl_od pr_ssure m_nitor

2 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1

a) He wears a helmet. ☐

b) He plays tennis. ☐

2 

a) A doctor uses a syringe. ☐

b) I put a bandage on my arm. ☐

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. Doctors and nurses sometimes wear (wheelchairs - crutches - face masks) to protect their patients.
2. A doctor listens to your heart and your breathing with a (syringe - bandage - stethoscope).
3. You can check the health of your heart with a (bandage - blood pressure monitor - face mask).

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

If there's an accident, you might need a (wheelchair - bandage - first-aid kit) with bandages.

If you hurt your leg, you might use (crutches - face mask - stethoscope).

6. The doctor needs a (chair - face mask - syringe) to put medicine in your body.

7. A doctor listens to your heart and breathing with a (face mask - syringe - stethoscope).

4 Read and match.

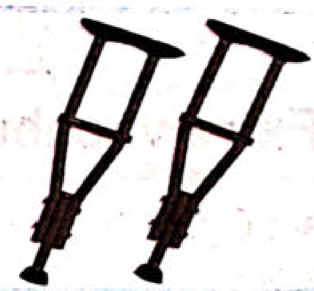
1. Do you need a syringe to help you walk?	a) with a stethoscope.
2. A doctor listens to your heart and breathing	b) with a blood pressure monitor.
3. Doctors sometimes wear	c) No, I need crutches.
4. You can check the health of your heart	d) face masks to protect their patients.

5 Look at the picture and complete with:

crutches - syringe - bandage

1.

A doctor uses a .... to put medicine inside your body.

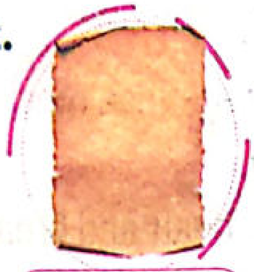
2.


I need .... to help me walk.

Lesson (7) CLIL: History: Medicine in the past and medicine now

Listen and repeat.

treat
يعالج



papyrus
ورق البردي

aloe
الصبّار

burns
حروق

honey
عسل

herbs
أعشاب

mint
نعناع

Extra vocabulary

ancient Egyptians	المصريون القدماء	injuries	إصابات / جروح
modern	حديث	fix	يثبّت / يصلح
useful	مفيد	organ	عضو
digestive system	الجهاز الهضمي	diseases	أمراض

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen and read.

What herbs did ancient Egyptians use to treat diseases?

ما الأعشاب التي استخدمها المصريون القدماء لعلاج الأمراض؟

Doctors and surgeons in the past used different medicines to modern ones, but some of their ideas are useful today. We can learn about what ancient Egyptians did from two of the oldest texts about medicine in the world:

- The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about surgery. Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations to help people get better after injuries. They could fix broken bones and injuries to the skin.
- The Ebers Papyrus gives treatments for lots of different diseases. It talks about how the heart is the center of the blood supply in the body, and it gives advice about problems with skin, teeth, eyes and other organs.

Some things that ancient Egyptians believed were very different, but we use some of their ideas in modern medicine. For example, they used herbs to treat some diseases, and we know today that these can help – mint is good for the digestive system, and aloe can help with burns. They also used honey to treat infections and skin problems. With science today, we know that honey can make some infections better.

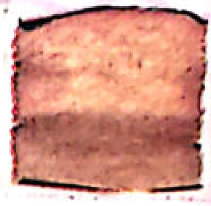
استخدم الأطباء والجراحون في الماضي أدوية مختلفة عن الأدوية الحديثة، لكن بعض أفكارهم مفيدة اليوم. يمكننا التعرف على ما فعله المصريون القدماء من اثنين من أقدم النصوص عن الطب في العالم:

- بردية إدوين سميث عن الجراحة. استطاع الأطباء في مصر القديمة إجراء عمليات جراحية لمساعدة الناس على التحسن بعد الإصابات. استطاعوا إصلاح العظام وإصابات الجلد.
- تقدم بردية إيبرس علاجات للعديد من الأمراض المختلفة. تتحدث عن كيف أن القلب هو مركز إمداد الدم في الجسم، ويقدم نصائح حول مشاكل الجلد والأسنان والعيون والأعضاء الأخرى.

بعض الأشياء التي كان المصريون القدماء يعتقدون فيها كانت مختلفة تمامًا. لكننا نستخدم بعضًا من أفكارهم في الطب الحديث. على سبيل المثال، استخدموا الأعشاب لعلاج بعض الأمراض، ونعلم اليوم أن هذه الأشياء يمكن أن تفيد - النعناع مفيد للجهاز الهضمي، والصبار يمكن أن يساعد في الحروق. كما استخدموا العسل لعلاج العدوى ومشاكل الجلد. وباستخدام العلم اليوم، نعلم أن العسل يمكن أن يحسن من آثار بعض أنواع العدوى.

Activities

1 Look and complete.



_int   al_e   h_ney   p_pyrus

2 Choose the correct answer.

1. (Mint - Aloe - Papyrus) is good for the digestive system.
2. Aloe can help with (broken bones - heart - burns).
3. Ancient Egyptians used (injuries - blood - herbs) to treat some diseases.
4. We use (aleo - mint - honey) to help with skin problems.
5. The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about (surgery - cooking - reading).

3 Read and match.

1. The Edwin Smith Papyrus is	a) treat infections and skin problems
2. The heart is the center	b) for the digestive system.
3. They used honey to	c) about surgery.
4. Mint is good	d) of the blood supply in the body.

4 Read the passage then answer the questions.

The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about surgery. Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations to help people get better after injuries. They could fix broken bones and injuries to the skin. The Ebers Papyrus gives treatments for lots of different diseases. It talks about how the heart is the center of the blood supply in the body, and it gives advice about problems with skin, teeth, eyes and other organs.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What could doctors in ancient Egypt do?

....

2. Could doctors fix broken bones?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. The (skin – heart – nose) is the center of the blood supply.

4. The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about (surgery – blood – medicine).

5 Look at the picture and complete with:

Mint - Honey - Aloe

1

.... can help with burns.

2

.... is good for the digestive system.

6 Copy the following sentence.

Ancient Egyptian used herbs in medicine.

....

....

Lesson (8) Reading: Getting to hospital

Listen and repeat.

helicopter
هليكوبتر

ambulance
سيارة إسعاف

emergency
طوارئ

Getting to hospital
الوصول إلى المستشفى

coast
ساحل

paramedic
مسعف

countryside
الريف

airplane / plane
طائرة ركاب

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look and read.

Who are flying doctors?

من هم الأطباء الطيارون؟

Flying doctors

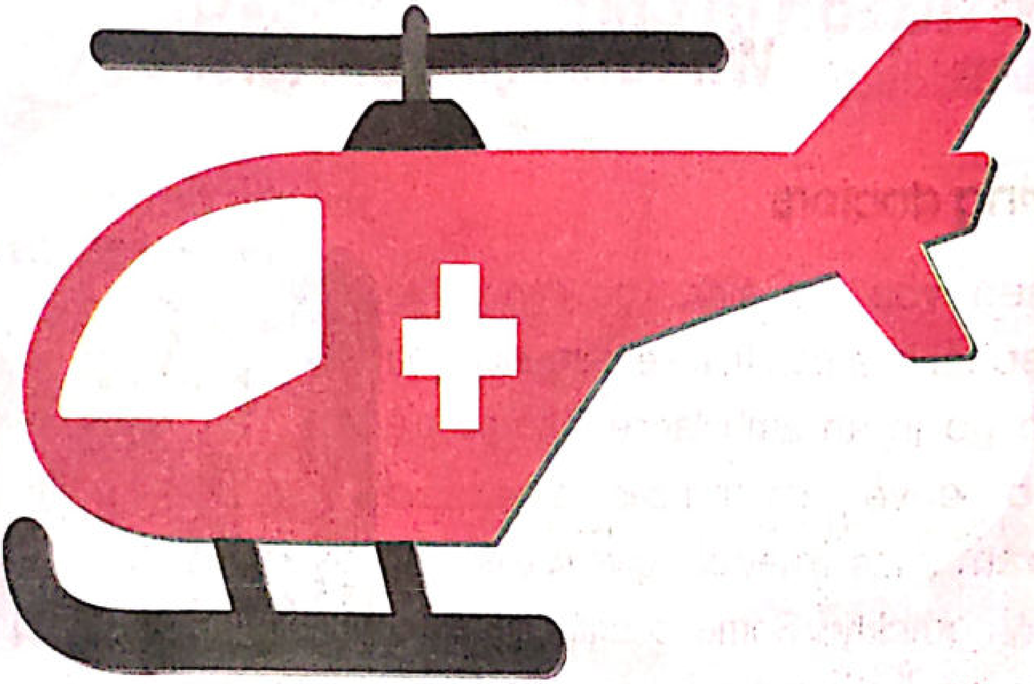
When you are sick, you can go to hospital in a car. In an emergency, you can go in an ambulance. The people who drive ambulances are called paramedics. They can give you first aid very quickly. Some countries also use helicopters to get people to hospital in an emergency. These are very important and can save lives.

عندما تكون مريضًا، يمكنك الذهاب إلى المستشفى بالسيارة، في حالة الطوارئ، يمكنك الذهاب في سيارة إسعاف. يُطلق على الأشخاص الذين يقودون سيارات الإسعاف اسم المسعفين. يمكنهم إعطاؤك الإسعافات الأولية بسرعة كبيرة. تستخدم بعض البلدان أيضًا طائرات الهليكوبتر (المروحيات) لنقل الأشخاص إلى المستشفى في حالة الطوارئ. هذه المروحيات مهمة للغاية ويمكن أن تنقذ الأرواح.

Australia is an enormous country – 7.69 million square kilometers. It has a population of about 25 million people. Most of the people live near the coast around the country.

About one third live in the countryside, in areas that are a long way from towns and hospitals – sometimes about a six-hour drive. What happens when you are sick? You can call the flying doctors!

أستراليا بلد ضخم تبلغ مساحته ٧,٦٩ مليون كيلومتر مربع. يبلغ عدد سكانها حوالي ٢٥ مليون نسمة. يعيش معظم السكان بالقرب من الساحل في جميع أنحاء البلاد. ويعيش حوالي ثلث السكان في الريف، في مناطق بعيدة عن المدن والمستشفيات - في بعض الأحيان حوالي ست ساعات بالسيارة. ماذا يحدث عندما تكون مريضًا؟ يمكنك أستدعاء الأطباء الطيارين!



The Royal Flying Doctor Service brings medical help to people all over Australia. The flying doctors are pilots as well as doctors. They can help with emergencies or injuries where they happen, and they can fly people to hospital. It is much quicker than traveling by road.

The Australian flying doctor service has 77 airplanes. There is a lot of medical equipment inside, and they can be used as hospitals. Doctors can even do operations inside the planes!

خدمة الطبيب الملكي الطائر (خدمة إسعافات في أستراليا) تقدم المساعدة الطبية للأشخاص في جميع أنحاء أستراليا. الأطباء الطيارون هم طيارون وكذلك أطباء. يمكنهم المساعدة في حالات الطوارئ أو الإصابات حيثما تحدث، ويمكنهم نقل الأشخاص إلى المستشفى بالطائرة، وهو أسرع بكثير من السفر عن طريق البر. تضم خدمة الطبيب الطائر الأسترالي ٧٧ طائرة وهناك الكثير من المعدات الطبية بالداخل، ويمكن استخدمها كمستشفيات. يمكن للأطباء إجراء عمليات داخل الطائرات!

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

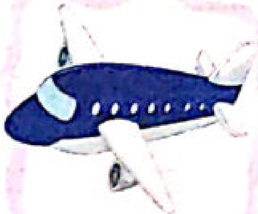
Activities

1 Look and complete.

h_lico_ter

a_bula_ce

p_ra_edic



air_lane

2 Choose the correct answer.

1. You can go in a/an (train - car - ambulance) to hospital in an emergency.
2. People who drive ambulances are called (doctors - paramedics - teachers).
3. Some countries use (helicopters - buses - carts) to get people to hospital in an emergency.
4. The flying doctors are (farmers - teachers - pilots) as well as doctors.
5. Doctors can even (make - do - have) operations inside the planes!

3 Read and match.

1. Doctors can do operations	a) enormous country.
2. People who drive ambulances	b) inside the planes.
3. When you are sick,	c) are called paramedics.
4. Australia is an	d) call the flying doctors.

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

4 Unscramble and write.

1. are - people - Paramedics - drive - who - ambulances - .

....

2. enormous - an - Australia - is - country - .

....

3. are - you - sick, - When - flying - call - the - doctors - .

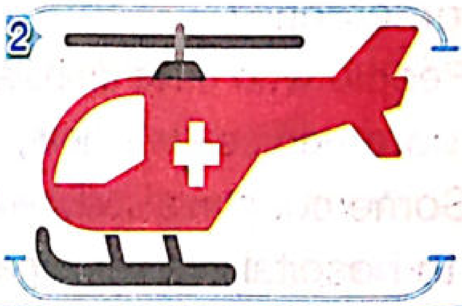
....

5 Write a sentence under each picture.

1

paramedic - ambulance

....

2 

flying doctors - pilots

....

6 Copy the following sentence.

Who are flying doctors?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Review On Unit (9)

Vocabulary

hospital

injury

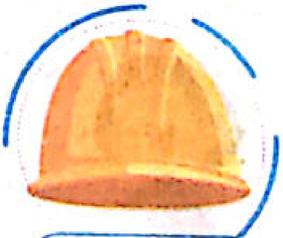
medicine

cast

surgeon

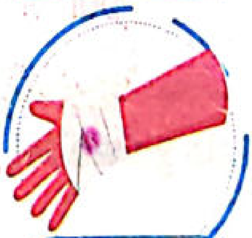
surgery

X-ray

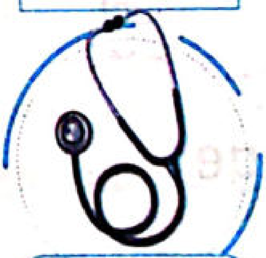


helmet

wheelchair



bandage

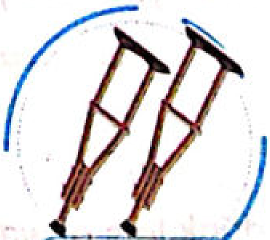


stethoscope

syringe

blood pressure monitor

face mask



crutches

aloe

mint

honey

burns

paramedic

Help your child revise unit (9).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة التاسعة.

Phonics

Homophones

sea
بحر

see
يرى

here
هنا

hear
يسمع

write
يكتب

right
صواب

flour
دقيق

flower
وردة

Language

- If you fall over, you hurt yourself.

- You must drink lots of water.

- You mustn't play loud music.

Help your child revise unit (9).

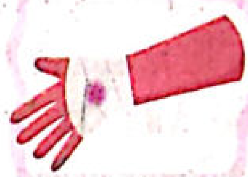
ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة التاسعة.

Activities On Unit (9)

1 Look and complete.

h_spital

cr_tches



b_ndage

s_rgeon

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

e m e
h l t

....

l e
a o

....

l o r
f u

....

3 Complete the following dialogue with:

hurt - hospital - happened - injury

Amr : Why are you at the (1) ....?
Basma : Because Hany has an (2) ....
Amr : What (3) .... to him?
Basma : He has (4) .... his elbow.
Amr : Does he need an X-ray?
Basma : Yes, he does.

4 Choose the correct answer.

1. A hospital is a place for (play - treatment - study).
2. I took some (medicine - infection - disease) and I got better.
3. You (wore - wearing - wear) a cast if you break your leg.
4. You (must - mustn't - can) shout in class.

5 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

The Royal Flying Doctor Service brings medical help to people all over Australia. The flying doctors are pilots as well as doctors. They can help with emergencies or injuries where they happen, and they can fly people to hospital. It is much quicker than traveling by road. The Australian flying doctor service has 77 airplanes. There is a lot of medical equipment inside, and they can be used as hospitals. Doctors can even do operations inside planes!

1. The flying doctors are pilots as well as doctors. (   )
2. The flying doctors can't fly people to hospital. (   )
3. The Australian flying doctor service has 77 airplanes. (   )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. must - lots of - They - water - drink - .

....

2. die - you - Plants - don't - if - them - water - .

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1

Doctors - face mask

....

2

pick - flower

....

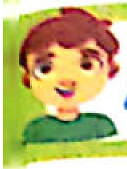
8 Punctuate the following sentence.

you can travel to australia by plane

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

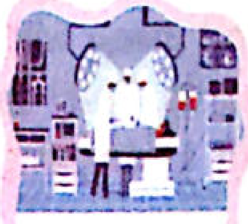


Activity (1) On Review (3)

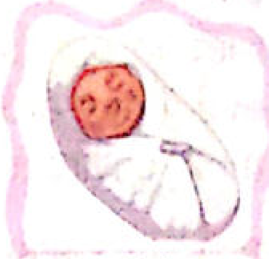
1 Look and complete.

sculp_ _ _ _

plea_ _ _ _



su_ger_



n_wb_rn

2 Complete the following dialogue with:

tower - helping - name - doing

Amria : Hello, what's your (1) ....?

Adam : My name is Adam.

Amria : What are you doing?

Adam : I'm (2) .... my brother Omar.

Amria : What's he (3) ....?

Adam : He's building a model (4) ....

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. To (behave - inherit - play) is to get characteristics from your parents.
2. Doctors use a (face mask - stethoscope - bandage) to listen to your breathing.
3. Look! I've (painted - paint - painting) a picture of you.
4. How (many - much - often) books are there?

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

There is an incredible variety of plants on Earth. There are tall trees in the rainforest. Cactus plants in the desert, water lilies in ponds and many wild plants and flowers that we see every day around us. They are all different, and they adapt to their environment in amazing ways.

1. There are short trees in the rainforest. (   )
2. There are cactus plants in the desert. (   )
3. We can't see water lilies in ponds. (   )
4. Plants can adapt to their environment. (   )

5 Unscramble and write.

1. is - a picture - A portrait - a person - of - .

....

2. much - water - How - there - is - ?

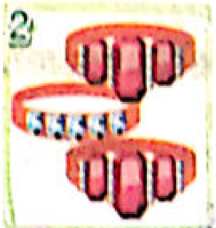
....

6 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1

a. face mask (   )
b. bandage (   )

2



a. necklaces (   )
b. bracelets (   )

7 Punctuate the following sentence.

i don t like drinking coffee

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك ان يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Activity (2) On Review (3)

(1) Look and complete.

ba_da_e

tod_l_r

b_ace_et

ste_ho_cope

(2) Complete the following dialogue with:

sandcastle - did - on - played

Ramy : Where did you go (1) .... holiday?

Hana : I went to Alexandria.

Ramy : What (2) .... you do there?

Hana : I (3) .... on the beach.

Ramy : What else did you do?

Hana : I built a (4) ....

(3) Choose the correct answer.

1. A/An (archaeologist - baker - vet) is someone who studies the past.
2. A/An (scan - injury - artifact) is when you hurt your body in an accident.
3. Last month we (visit - visits - visited) my grandparents.
4. If you (touch - touches - touched) a fire, you get burned.

4 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

My father, Ali, is a doctor. This is the doctor's bag. He can use the stethoscope to listen to the patient's heart. He can check the health of your heart using the blood pressure monitor. He should always wear a mask. I want to be a doctor like him.

1. My father is a farmer. ( )
2. He uses the stethoscope to listen to the patient's heart. ( )
3. He shouldn't wear a mask. ( )
4. I want to be a doctor like him. ( )

5 Unscramble and write.

1. you - see - Can - the sea - ?

....

2. to - sister - My - is - read - learning - .

....

6 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1

a. climb ☐
b. swim ☐

2

a. drink ☐
b. fly ☐

7 Punctuate the following sentence.

- that is amr s bag

....

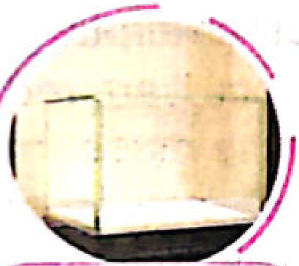
Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Non-Fiction Reader

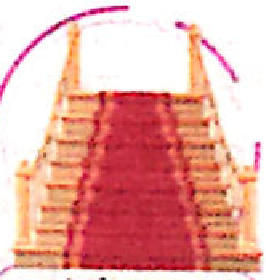
The Grand Egyptian Museum

Vocabulary



display case
خزينة / صندوق عرض

gallery
معرض للفنون



staircase
درج / سلم

statue
تمثال

replica
نسخة طبق الأصل

video tours
جولات بالفيديو

Definitions

display case	We can see objects in it.
gallery	There are lots of display cases in it.
staircase	It takes you up to other galleries.
statue	a figure of a person like Ramses II
replica	a copy of an original artifact

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen and read.

Why was the Grand Egyptian Museum built?

The Grand Egyptian Museum is a very exciting, new museum in Giza. It is one of the largest museums in the world. It's around 490,000 m^2, and the central room is big enough to put an airplane inside. There is a huge statue of Ramses *II* in the room. It arrived at the museum in January 2018. The builders of the museum built a large room around it. There are many more statues of pharaohs displayed on the Great Staircase. From the museum there is also an incredible view of the Pyramids.

The Egyptian Museum in the center of Cairo wasn't big enough to show all the amazing treasures from Egypt's history. Some of the display cases were old. The new museum building has modern display cases which can keep the artifacts at the right temperature so they are safe.

لماذا تم بناء المتحف المصري الكبير؟

المتحف المصري الكبير هو متحف جديد مثير للغاية في الجيزة. إنه أحد أكبر المتاحف في العالم. تبلغ مساحته حوالي ٤٩٠ ألف متر مربع، والغرفة المركزية كبيرة بما يكفي لوضع طائرة بالداخل. يوجد تمثال ضخم لرمسيس الثاني في الغرفة. وصل إلى المتحف في يناير ٢٠١٨. بنى بناة المتحف غرفة كبيرة حوله. هناك العديد من تماثيل الفراعنة المعروضة على الدَرَج الكبير. هناك أيضًا منظر رائع للأهرامات من المتحف.

لم يكن المتحف المصري في وسط القاهرة كبيرًا بما يكفي لعرض جميع الكنوز المدهشة من تاريخ مصر. كانت بعض خزائن العرض قديمة. يحتوي مبنى المتحف الجديد على خزائن عرض حديثة يمكنها الحفاظ على القطع الأثرية في درجة الحرارة المناسبة حتى تكون (القطع الأثرية) آمنة.

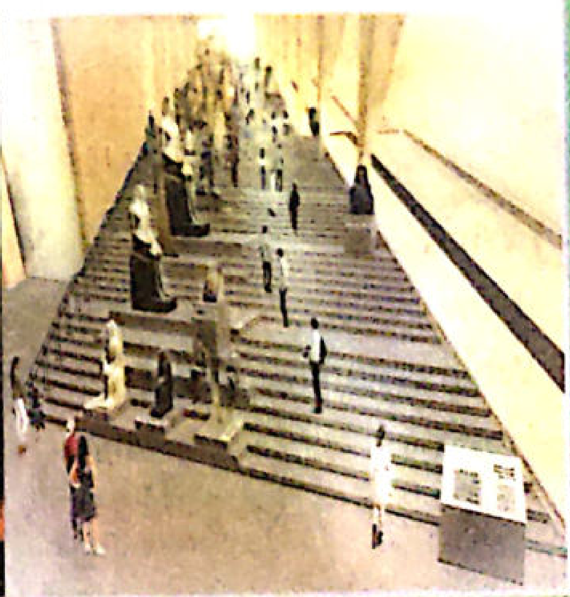
Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر، يستمع ويقرأ.

There are over 100,000 artifacts inside the new museum, and over 3,000 treasures from Tutankhamun's tomb. The four rooms of Tutankhamun's original tomb were quite small - only 110 m^2 . The new museum has a replica of the four rooms of Tutankhamun's tomb, and much bigger galleries to display the treasures in the same order as they were found. There are also photos of the time when people first explored the tomb.

There are video tours that you can watch online. These show you some of the artifacts, as well as some of the different galleries and parts of the building. Many tourists from all over the world want to visit this amazing, new museum.

يوجد أكثر من ١٠٠,٠٠٠ قطعة أثرية داخل المتحف الجديد، وأكثر من ٣٠٠٠ كنز من مقبرة توت عنخ آمون. كانت الأربع غرف الخاصة بمقبرة توت عنخ آمون الأصلية صغيرة إلى حد ما بمساحة ١١٠ مترًا مربعًا. يحتوي المتحف الجديد على نسخة طبق الأصل من الأربع غرف من مقبرة توت عنخ آمون، وصالات عرض أكبر بكثير لعرض الكنوز بنفس الترتيب الذي تم العثور عليها فيه. هناك أيضًا صور للوقت عندما اكتشف الناس المقبرة لأول مرة. هناك جولات فيديو يمكنك مشاهدتها عبر الإنترنت وهذه الفيديوهات تعرض لك بعض القطع الأثرية، بالإضافة إلى بعض المعارض المختلفة وأجزاء من المبنى. يرغب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم في زيارة هذا المتحف الجديد المذهل.



Look and read.

1) There are lots of incredible artifacts in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo.

١) يوجد الكثير من القطع الأثرية الرائعة في المتحف المصري بالقاهرة.

2) What is it? - Tutankhamun's mask
How old is it? - Over 3,000 years old
What is it made of? - Gold
How tall is it? - About 54 cm tall

٢) ما هو؟ - قناع توت عنخ آمون
كم عمره؟ - عمره أكثر من ٣٠٠٠ سنة
من ما هو مصنوع؟ - ذهب
كم يبلغ طوله؟ - حوالي ٥٤ سم

3) What is it? - The Palette of Narmer
How old is it? - Over 5,000 years old
What is it made of? - Green schist stone
How high is it? - About 63.5 cm high

٣) ما هو؟ - لوحة نارمر
كم عمرها؟ - عمرها أكثر من ٥٠٠٠ سنة
من ما هو مصنوع؟ - حجر الشيست الأخضر
كم يبلغ طوله؟ - حوالي ٦٣,٥ سم

4) What is it? - The Merneptah Stele
How old is it? - Over 3,000 years old
What is it made of? - Granite
How high is it? - About 3 meters high

٢) ما هو؟ - لوحة مرنبتاح
كم عمرها؟ - عمرها أكثر من ٣٠٠٠ سنة
من ما هو مصنوع؟ - الجرانيت
كم يبلغ طوله؟ - حوالي ٣ أمتار

Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

Unit 10

We love adventure!

نحن نحب المغامرة!

Unit Ten Objectives

Lesson (1)

- To understand and talk about magnets and poles — أن يفهم ويتحدث عن المغناطيس والأقطاب

Lesson (2)

- To learn about the North and South poles, compasses and maps — أن يتعلم عن القطب الشمالي والجنوبي والبوصلة والخرائط.
- To use can for ability — أن يستخدم «can» للتعبير عن القدرة.

Lesson (3)

- To use the first conditional to make predictions — أن يستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتعبير عن التنبؤ

Lessons (4 & 5)

- To understand different types of motion — أن يفهم أنواع الحركة المختلفة
- To learn about contact forces — أن يتعلم عن قوى التلامس

Lesson (6)

- To use the first conditional to talk about forces — أن يستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتعبير عن القوى.

Lesson (7)

- To recognize and produce the sound (g) as (j) — أن يتعرف على نطق صوت حرف (g) مثل (j)

Lesson (8)

- To learn more about friction — أن يتعلم أكثر عن الاحتكاك

Lesson (9)

- To talk about the different uses of magnets — أن يتحدث عن الاستخدامات المختلفة للمغناطيس

Lesson (1)

Let's learn about words
Digital technology

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.

compass
بوصلة

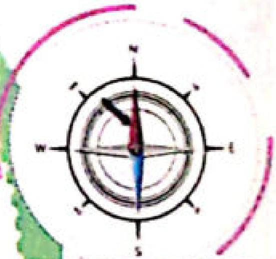
metal
معدن

magnet
مغناطيس

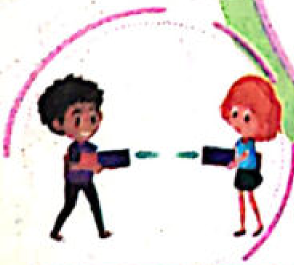
Digital technology

التقنية الرقمية

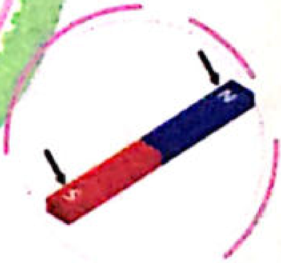
navigate
يحدد اتجاه



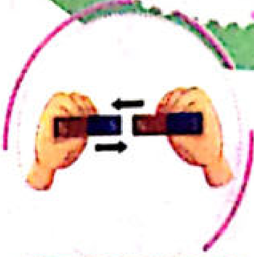
needle
إبرة



repel
يتنافر



poles
أقطاب



attract
ينجذب

magnetic field
المجال المغناطيسي

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look, listen and read.

Help your child listen, look and read.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع وينظر ويقرأ.

Help your child listen, look and read.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع وينظر ويقرأ.

Listen, look and read.

Magnet

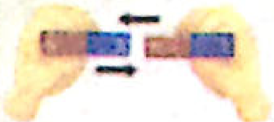
A magnet is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some other metals.

المغناطيس هو قطعة من المعدن يمكنها جذب أو طرد بعض المعادن الأخرى.

Magnets have a north pole and a south pole.

المغناطيس له قطب شمالي و قطب جنوبي.

Poles



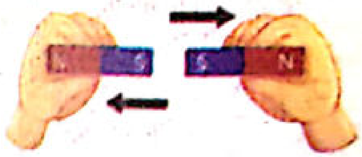
Attract

When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they attract.

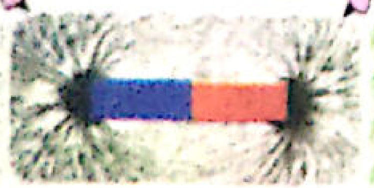
عندما يكون القطب الشمالي لمغناطيس قريبًا من القطب الجنوبي لمغناطيس آخر فإنهما يتجاذبان.

The north pole of a magnet repels the north pole of another magnet.

يتنافر القطب الشمالي للمغناطيس مع القطب الشمالي لمغناطيس آخر.



Repel



Magnet field

A magnet field is an area around a magnet which can pull objects towards it. We can't see this - it's invisible.

المجال المغناطيسي هو منطقة حول المغناطيس يمكن أن تجذب الأشياء نحوها.

لا يمكننا رؤيته - إنه غير مرئي.

A compass can help you navigate. The needle in a compass is a magnet. It always points to the north.

يمكن أن تساعدك البوصلة في تحديد الاتجاه. الإبرة في البوصلة هي مغناطيس يشير دائمًا إلى الشمال.

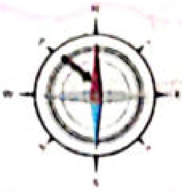
compass

Help your child look, listen and read.

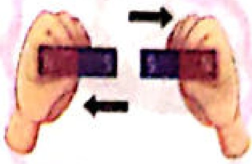
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Activities

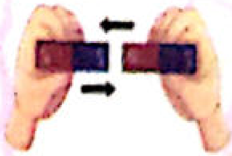
1 Look and complete.



n_ _dle

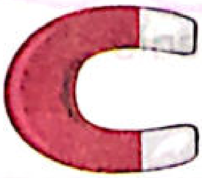


r_pel



att_act

c_mpass



m_g_et

n_vi_ate

p_l_s

m_p

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

o p s c
m a s

....

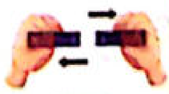
t a t r
t a c

....

a n t
m g e

....

e l p
r e

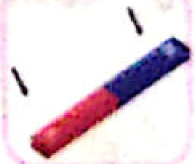


....

e l e
n d e

....

o e l
p s



....

3 Complete the following dialogue with:

where - adventure - toys - compass

Boy : Let's go and look for 1) ....

Girl : Yes! I love 2) ....

Boy : We'll need a 3) ....

Girl : Why?

Boy : To show us 4) .... to go.

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1
ⓐ magnet ☐
ⓑ map ☐

2
ⓐ poles ☐
ⓑ compass ☐

3
ⓐ attract ☐
ⓑ repel ☐

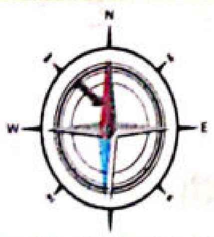
4
ⓐ poles ☐
ⓑ needle ☐

5 Choose the correct answer.

1. A (compass - magnet - pole) is a piece of metal that can attract metals.
2. A (pole - magnet - compass) can help you navigate.
3. A magnetic (field - pole - map) is an area around a magnet.
4. The needle of a compass always points to the (south - north - east).
5. We can't see this, it is (invisible - seen - visible).

6 Look at the pictures and complete with:

attracts - needle - compass

1 

The .... points to the north.

2

A magnet .... metal objects.

7 Punctuate the following sentence.

- yes we ll need a compass

....

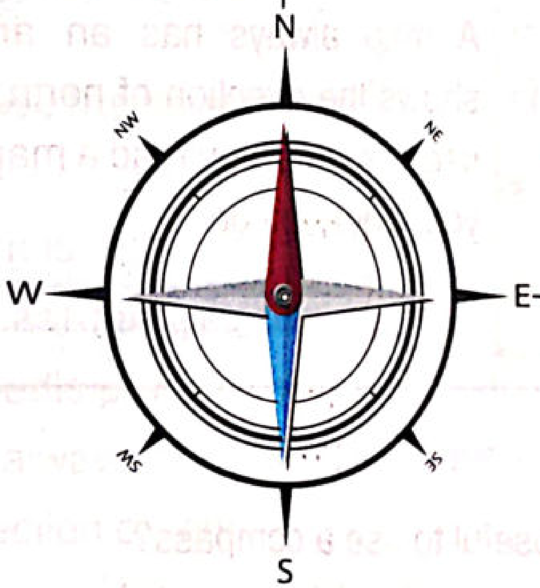
Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lesson (2)

Reading:
How to find directions

Vocabulary
Listen and repeat.

north
الشمال



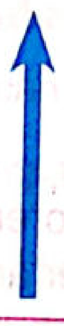
west
الغرب

east
الشرق

south
الجنوب

North Pole
القطب الشمالي

South Pole
القطب الجنوبي



arrow
سهم

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen, look and read.

A compass can show you which direction is north. It has a magnetic needle which will point to the magnetic North Pole.

يمكن للبوصلة أن تبين لك اتجاه الشمال. فهي تحتوي على إبرة مغناطيسية تشير إلى القطب الشمالي المغناطيسي.

A map always has an arrow that shows the direction of north. You can use this when you read a map to show you where to go.

تحتوي الخريطة دائمًا على سهم يوضح اتجاه الشمال ويمكنك استخدام هذا السهم عندما تقرأ خريطة لتبين لك أين تذهب.

Ask and answer.

Why is it useful to use a compass?

لماذا من المفيد استخدام البوصلة؟

A compass helps us to find our way in the desert.

البوصلة تساعدنا في إيجاد طريقنا في الصحراء.

Which people might need to use a compass in their job?

أي أشخاص يحتاجون إلى استخدام البوصلة في وظائفهم؟

Explorer, sailor, driver and pilot.

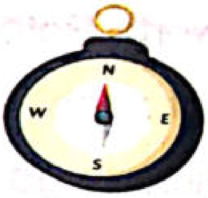
المستكشف والبحار و السائق والطيار.

Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Activities

1 | Look and complete.



n_r_h

so_t_

N_rth P_le

Sou_h Po_e

2 | Choose the correct answer.

1. A (magnet – compass – telephone) can show you which direction is north.
2. A compass has a magnetic (pen – bar – needle).
3. The needle points to the (east – north – south).
4. A map always has a/an (arrow – line – circle) that shows the direction of north.
5. You can use the arrow when you read a (book – map – story) to show you where to go.
6. A compass helps us to find our (street – corner – way) in the desert.

3 | Read and match.

1. You can use a map if you	a) points to the north.
2. A compass can show you	b) to use a compass?
3. The magnetic needle	c) which direction is north.
4. Why is it useful	d) don't know the way.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

4 Read the passage and write (T) true or (F) false.

A compass can show you which direction is north. It has a magnetic needle which will point to the magnetic North Pole. A map always has an arrow that shows the direction of north. You can use this when you read a map to show you where to go.

1. A compass has a magnetic needle. ( )
2. The magnetic needle points to the south. ( )
3. A compass helps us to find our way. ( )
4. It isn't useful to use a compass. ( )

5 Unscramble and write.

1. the north - The magnetic - points - to - needle - .

....

2. use - useful - It's - to - a compass - .

....

3. an arrow - always - A map - has - .

....

4. helps - A compass - find - our way - us - .

....

6 Copy the following sentence.

A compass shows us the directions.

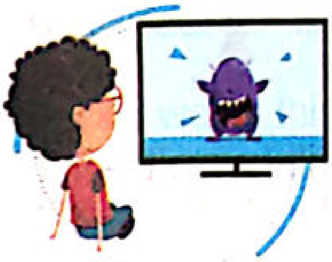
....

Lesson (3) - Language use: Conditionals

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.

pick up
يلتقط



watch a video
يشاهد فيديو

metal board
سبورة معدن

get wet
يبتل بالماء

stick
يلصق

rain
تمطر

touch
يلمس

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

(If) First Conditional

«إذا / لو» الحالة الشرطية الأولى

Usage

We use the first conditional to make predictions.

نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتنبؤ.

Form

condition → result

If + subj فاعل + present simple, subj + will / won't + inf.

e.g. If you go that way, you will get lost.

condition | comma | result

e.g. If I go to Cairo, I will visit the pyramids.

Note

Subj + (will / won't + inf) + if + subj + present simple

إذا جاءت (if) في وسط الجملتين، لا نضع (comma) فاصلة.

e.g. You will learn about magnets if you watch this video.

Note:

'll = will
won't = will not

Help your child identify how to use the first conditional "If".

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على استخدام قاعدة (if) الحالة الشرطية الأولى.

Practice

- Choose the correct answer.

1. If you (takes – take – taking) an umbrella, you won't get wet.
2. If you go out in the rain, you ('ll get – gets – getting) wet.
3. If I see my cousin, I'll (says – saying – say) hello.
4. If he (don't – isn't – doesn't) go that way, he'll get lost.
5. If you watch this video, you ('m – 'll – 're) learn about magnets.
6. If it is sunny tomorrow, we'll (go – goes – going) swimming.

Activities

1 Complete the following dialogue with:

late - hurry up - running - miss

Sara : Good morning, Huda.
Huda : Good morning, Sara.
Sara : Why are you 1) ....?
Huda : Because I'm 2) .... for school.
Sara : Did you 3) .... the school bus?
Huda : No, but if I don't 4) ...., I'll miss it.

2 Choose the correct answer.

1. If you stay up late, you (be – will be – were) tired.
2. If she (eat – eating – eats) fruit, she'll be healthy.

3. You'll have bad teeth (so – if – but) you eat a lot of sweets.
4. If he doesn't eat breakfast, he will (is – was – be) hungry.
5. If we ('ll miss – miss – missing) the bus, we'll walk to school.
6. If they clean their bedroom, their mother (was – is – will be) happy.
7. I (won't – wasn't – aren't) be cold if I wear a jacket.
8. If I (has – have – having) a lot of money, I'll buy a car.

3 Read and match.

1. If you take an umbrella, — a) I'll say hello.
2. If we miss our bus, — b) you won't get wet.
3. If I see my cousin, — c) you'll be hungry.
4. If you don't eat breakfast, — d) we'll walk to school.

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

4 Look at the pictures and complete with:

will pick - map - pick

1)

If he doesn't use a ...., he'll get lost.

2)

If an object is metal, a magnet .... it up.

5 Punctuate the following sentence.

- if Dad is hungry he ll make a pizza

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك في ...

Lessons (4&5)

- Types of motion
- Reading: Forces

Vocabulary

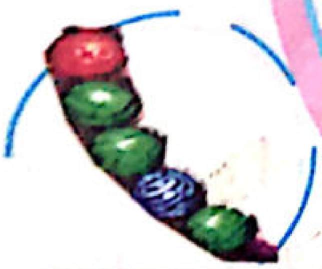
Listen and repeat.

balance
بتوازن

hit
يضرب

land
يهبط

Types of motion
أنواع الحركة



roll
يدحرج / يتدحرج

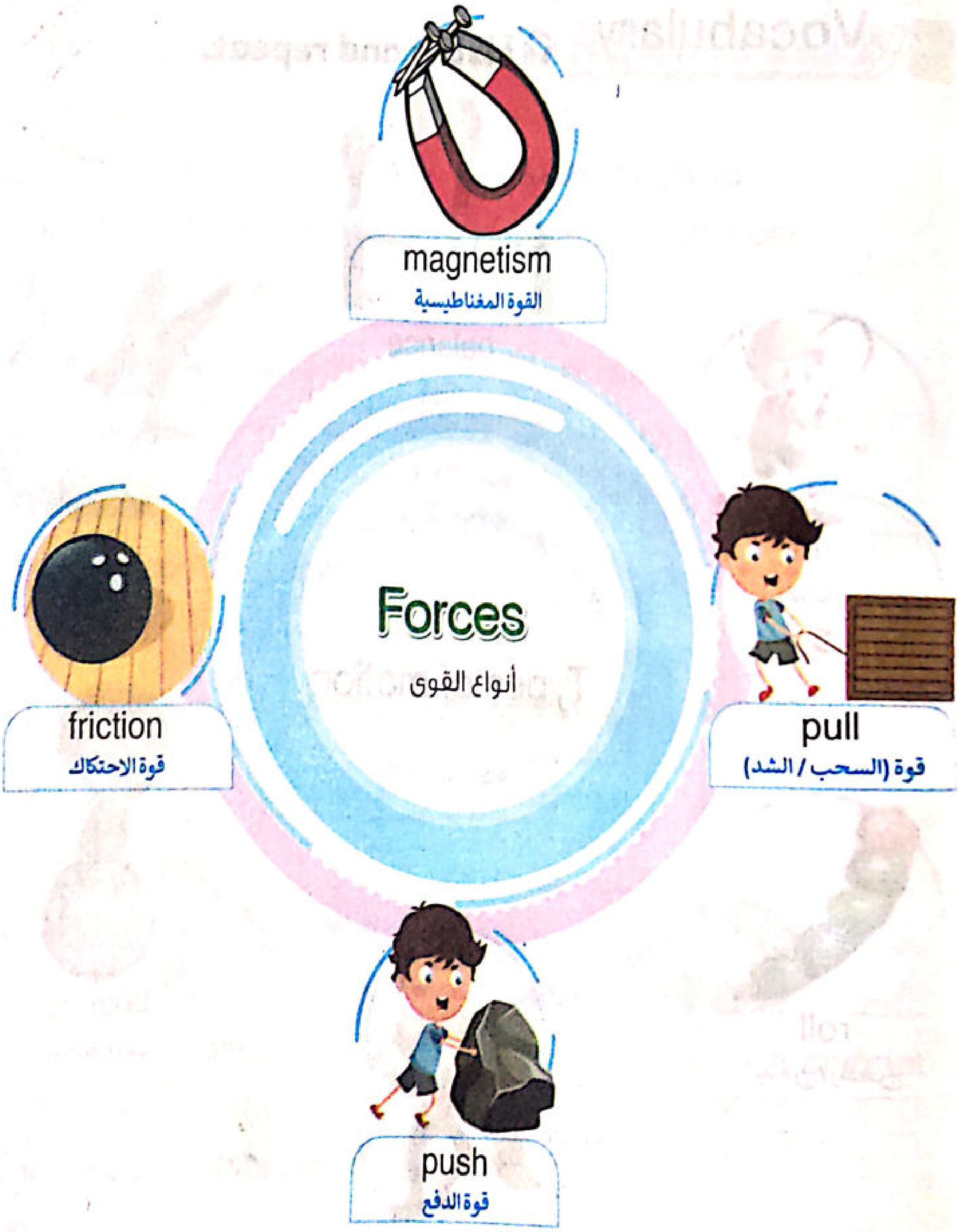
bounce
يتنطط / وثب

drop
يُسقط / يوقع

Help your child identify types of motion.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على أنواع الحركة.

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.



Help your child identify contact forces.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على قوى التماس.

Look and read.

Forces القوى

A force is something that can make things move. **Magnetism** is a type of force, but there are others:

القوة هي شيء يمكن أن يجعل الأشياء تتحرك. المغناطيسية هي نوع من القوة ، لكن هناك أنواع أخرى:

Push: this moves an object away or forwards – you can push a cart when you go to the store.

الدفع: هي قوة تحرك الشيء بعيدا أو إلى الأمام - يمكنك دفع عربة عندما تذهب إلى المتجر.

Pull: this brings something towards you – you can pull on a door handle to open a door.

السحب: هي قوة تجذب الشيء نحوك - يمكنك سحب مقبض الباب لفتح الباب.

Friction: when one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them. This is called friction. It can slow down the object that is moving.

الاحتكاك: عندما يلمس جسم ما جسما آخر أثناء تحركه ، تكون هناك قوة بينهما. وهذا ما يسمى الاحتكاك. يمكن أن تبطئ الشيء الذي يتحرك.

Pushing, pulling and friction are contact forces. The two objects have to touch each other for the movement to happen. The contact can stop, start, or change the speed or direction of the movement.

الدفع والسحب والاحتكاك هي قوى اتصال. يجب أن يلمس الكائنان بعضهما البعض حتى تحدث الحركة. يمكن لجهة الاتصال إيقاف أو بدء أو تغيير سرعة أو اتجاه الحركة.

Help your child look and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويقرأ.

Definitions

push: قوة الدفع	this moves something away or forward.	
pull: قوة السحب	this brings something towards you.	
friction: قوة الاحتكاك	this happens when two objects have to touch each other for the movement to happen.	
contact forces: قوى التلامس	this is a force that pulls between two things together.	

Listen, read and notice the rhyme:

You can **hit** or **bounce** a ball.

Try to **balance**, please don't **fall**.

You can **drop** the dice if you stay.

If it's your turn, you'll **roll** and **play**.

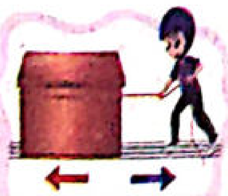
Help your child listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.

Activities

1 Look and complete.

p_sh

p_ll


fr_ction

_agnetism

b_unce

b_lance

l_nd

dr_p

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

h i t

....

l r l o

....

p u h s

....

b e c n o u

....

d a l n

....

o r d p

....

3 Fill in the spaces with:

push - pull - slower

1. A .... force moves an object forwards.
2. Friction makes objects move ....
3. A .... force brings somethings towards you.

4 Choose the correct answer.

1. (Magnetism – Handle – Cart) is a type of force.
2. You can push a (desk – cart – train) when you go to a store.
3. You can pull a door (magnetism – handle – contact) to open a door.
4. (Magnetism – Friction – Contact) can slow down the object that is moving.
5. Pushing, pulling and friction are (friction – magnetism – contact) forces.
6. A (cart – force – friction) is something that can make things move.

5 Read and match.

1. Friction makes objects	a) an object forwards.
2. Magnetism is a	b) something towards you.
3. A push force moves	c) move slower.
4. A pull force brings	d) type of force.

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. you - towards - A pull - something - brings - force - .

....

2. you - Can - the cart - push - ?

....

3. you - toy - Did - drop - your - ?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Lesson 6

Language use

"If" Conditional

Yes / No question

السؤال بـ (هل ....؟)

If + subj + present simple, will + subj + inf ....?

☺- Yes, subj + will. ☹- No, subj + won't.

If I pull on the door handle, will I open it?
إذا قمت بسحب مقبض الباب ، هل سأفتحه؟

Yes, you will نعم ، ستفعل

Wh-question

السؤال بأداة استفهام

Wh-word + will + subj + inf + if + subj + present simple?

e.g. - What will happen if we move the book?

Where will the ball go if I throw it?

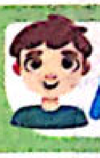
Practice

1 Choose the correct answer.

1. Where (will – are – is) the ball go if I throw it?
2. If I (pulls – pulled – pull) the string, will the bell make a sound?
3. If I move the chair, will the ball (drops – drop – dropped)?
4. If I (run – runs – ran) fast, will I win the competition?
5. What will (happens – happen – happened) if it rains?

2 Do as the example.

1. If we use a compass, (we – get – will – lost – ?)
   If we use a compass, will we get lost?
2. If we put a magnet here, (the – metal ball – move – will – ?)
   ....
3. Will the water be cold (we – if – it – put – the fridge – in – ?)
   ....
4. What will we see if we (liquids – mix – these – ?)
   ....



Activities

1 Choose the correct answer.

1. What (are – will – were) you do if you have a lot of money?
2. Where will you (go – goes – going) if you have a holiday?
3. If it (rains – rain – raining), will we go out?
4. If you win the race, will you (are – is – be) happy?
5. Will you get lost if you (doesn't – aren't – don't) have a compass?
6. What (you will – will you – are you) see if you mix these liquids?
7. Will he (is – be – was) angry if I break his glasses?

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

2 | Read and match.

1. If I wear a coat, a) you break the glass?
2. If they run fast, b) she has a holiday?
3. What will happen if c) will I be cold?
4. Where will she go if d) will they catch the bus?

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

3 | Unscramble and write.

1. mix - happen - water - will - oil and - What - if - you - ?

....

2. if I - will - drop it - Where - go - the ball - ?

....

3. button - will - push - What - this - if I - happen - ?

....

4. I - will - have - If - homework, - help me - you - ?

....

4 | Look at the pictures and complete with:

visit - drop - pull

1

If I .... the door, will it open?

2

Where will the ball go, if I .... it?

5 | Punctuate the following sentence.

1. if I drop this glass, will it break

....

Lesson (7) Learn sounds with Busy Bee!

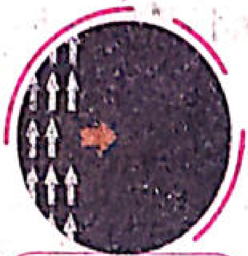
Phonics

Listen and repeat.

We say g as j if it is followed by e, i, y in most words.

لاحظ: ينطق g مثل j إذا جاء بعده حرف e, i, y في معظم الكلمات.

g /dʒ/


change
يغير / يحول

energy
طاقة

bandage
ضمادة

village
قرية

danger
خطر

giraffe
زرافة

Look, listen and say.

- Danger! There's a giraffe in the village!
- In June and July, giraffes have lots of energy.
- They run and jump through the village.

Help your child listen to the words that have /dʒ/ sound.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع إلى الكلمات التي تحتوي على صوت /dʒ/.

Listen and sing.

We have so much energy, energy.
Let's go to the village for an adventure!
In the village, we can see, we can see
A cat. Look, it's climbing a tree!

We have so much energy, energy.
Let's go to the village for an adventure!
In the village, we can see, we can see
A cat in a tree! Danger! Danger!

Can you see?
A giraffe saved the cat in the tree!
The cat is hurt. It needs a bandage.
The cat is tired. It has no more energy!

Help your child listen and sing.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويغني.

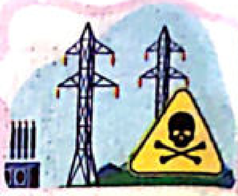
Activities

1 Look and complete.

banda_e

_iraffe

villa_e


dan_er

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

n e g
y r e

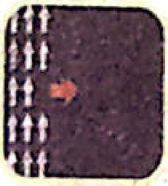
----

i l v l
e g a

----

a d n
r e g

----

h c a
e g n

----

f f a r
i g e

----

a g b
a d n e

----

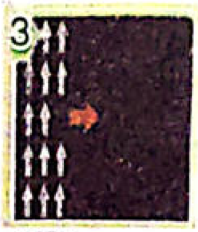
3 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1

a bandage
b danger

2

a village
b energy

3

a giraffe
b change

4

a danger
b bandage

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 | Read, find the (g) which is as pronounced (j) and write.

go - change - energy - bag - bandage - village -

game - danger - coming - giraffe

....	....
....	....
....	....

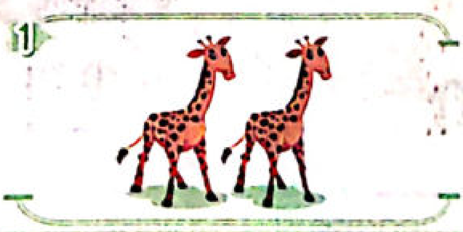
5 | Read and circle the odd sound out.

1	change	giraffe	bag
2	good	energy	danger
3	big	bandage	village

6 | Look at the pictures and complete with:

energy - village - Giraffes

1



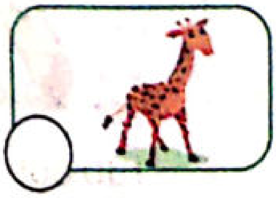
.... have lots of energy in July.

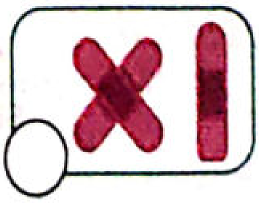
2

They run through the ....

7 | Read and number.

1. danger
2. bandage
3. village
4. giraffe





Lesson (8)

CLIL: Science: Friction

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.

ground
أرض

smooth
ناعم / أملس

ramp
منحدر

Friction
الاحتكاك

messy
فوضوي

roll a car
يدحرج سيارة

surface
سطح

rub out
يزيل / يمحي

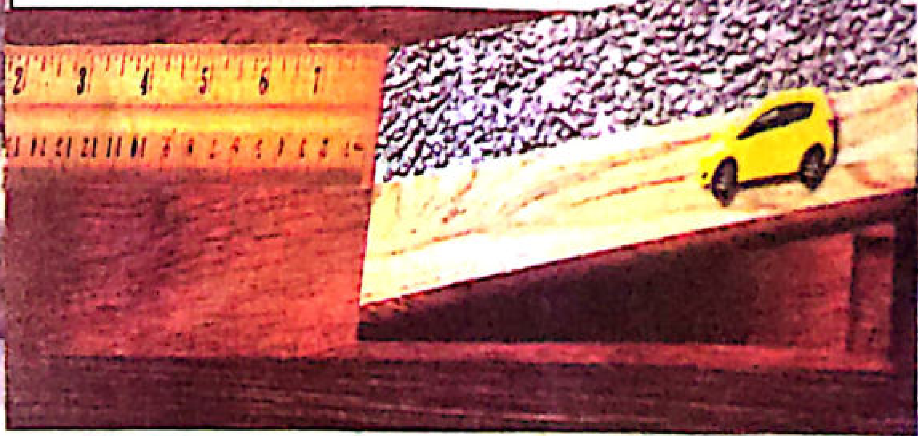
Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look and read.

Friction experiment[1]

Friction is a contact force between two surfaces. We use it every day, from when we put our foot on the ground[2] to run, to when we use an eraser to rub out[3] pencil marks. We can do an experiment to see how friction works.

Roll a toy car down a ramp[4]. Measure how far it travels.



What will happen if we change the ramp? We can put glue and sand on it. If we roll the car down the ramp again, will the distance[5] change?

1. تجربة 2. الأرض 3. يزيل 4. منحدر 5. مسافة

Read and learn.

Friction works in the opposite direction to the way object is moving, so it makes things move more slowly.

يعمل الاحتكاك في الاتجاه المعاكس لطريق تحرك الجسم، لذا فإنه يجعل الأشياء تتحرك بسرعة أبطأ.

Help your child learn about friction.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن الاحتكاك.

Lesson (9) CLIL: Science: Magnets

Vocabulary

🎧 **Listen and repeat.**

swallow
يبتلع

magnetic surface
سطح المغناطيس

transportation
وسائل النقل

MRI scan
أشعة الرنين المغناطيسي

Magnets
المغناطيس

factories
مصانع

farming
الزراعة - الفلاحة

wire
سلك

nails
مسامير

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look and read.

Uses of magnets استخدامات المغناطيس

Magnets are useful at home and at school. We can stick photos to magnetic surfaces, or use magnets to keep doors closed. But they are important in lots of other ways too.

المغناطيس مفيد في المنزل والمدرسة. يمكننا لصق الصور على الأسطح المغناطيسية ، أو استخدام المغناطيس لإبقاء الأبواب مغلقة. لكنها مهمة في الكثير من الطرق الأخرى أيضا.

Medicine الطب

In hospitals, an MRI scan (magnetic resonance imaging) uses a magnetic field to make pictures of organs inside our bodies. An X-ray can take pictures of bones, but an MRI scan can give doctors more information. The scans are very useful and save many lives.

في المستشفيات ، يستخدم فحص التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي (التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي) مجالا مغناطيسيا لعمل صور للأعضاء داخل أجسامنا. يمكن للأشعة السينية التقاط صور للعظام ، لكن فحص التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي يمكن أن يعطي الأطباء مزيدا من المعلومات. عمليات المسح مفيدة للغاية وتنقذ العديد من الأرواح.

Farming الزراعة

We know that cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.

نحن نعلم أن الأبقار تأكل العشب ، لكن في بعض الأحيان يمكنها أن تأكل قطعا معدنية موجودة على الأرض في الحقول ، مثل المسامير أو قطع الأسلاك. يعطي المزارعون الأبقار مغناطيسا لابتلاعها. يبقى المغناطيس داخل معدة البقرة ويجذب كل المعدن. هذا يمنع المعدن من إتلاف الجهاز الهضمي للبقرة.

Help your child read about uses of magnets.
ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن استخدامات المغناطيس.

Factories المصانع

Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling, or even move old cars.

يمكن للمغناطيسات الكبيرة فرز المواد لإعادة التدوير ، أو حتى نقل السيارات القديمة.

Computers الحواسب

Magnets are used to store information in computers. The magnetic areas used for this are narrower than human hair!

تُستخدم المغناطيسات لتخزين المعلومات في أجهزة الكمبيوتر. المساحات المغناطيسية المستخدمة لهذا أضيق من شعر الإنسان!

Transportation النقل

Some of the most modern train systems use magnets. The train is lifted off the ground, so it has less friction. The magnet keeps it in the right place. The train can travel very quickly!

تستخدم بعض أنظمة القطارات الحديثة المغناطيس. يتم رفع القطار عن الأرض ، لذلك يكون احتكاكه أقل. المغناطيس يبقيه في المكان المناسب. يمكن للقطار السفر بسرعة كبيرة!

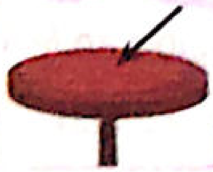
Help your child read about uses of magnets.
ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن استخدامات المغناطيس.

Activities

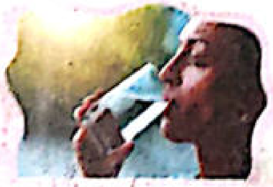
1 Look and complete.

f_ctory

r_mp



s_rface



s_allow

w_re

na_ls

2 Read and match.

1	Magnets can sort out	a)	magnets to swallow.
2	Computers use magnets	b)	use magnets.
3	Farmers give cows	c)	materials for recycling.
4	Modern train systems	d)	to store information.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. Magnets attract (wood – plastic – metal).
2. Magnets (read – store – keep) trains in the right place.
3. Smooth ramps make (more – much – less) friction.
4. We can stick photos to (wooden – magnetic – plastic) surfaces.
5. The MRI scans are very (bad – sad – useful).
6. Using an MRI scan in hospital can save (lives – knives – leaves).
7. We use a/an (ruler – eraser – magnet) to rub out pencil marks.

4 Fill in the spaces with.

information - friction - lives - swallow - move

1. Using an MRI scan in hospital can save ....
2. Cows can .... magnets to protect their digestive system.
3. Big magnets can .... metal and old cars in factories.
4. Computers use magnets to store ....
5. Trains that use magnets have less ....

5 Read the passage then answer the questions.

We know that cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What can cows sometimes eat?

....

2. Where does the magnet stay?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

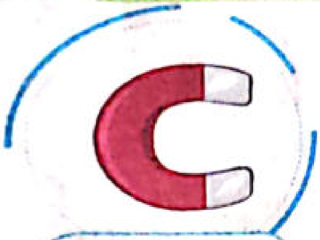
3. Magnets (attract – leave – stop) metal.
4. Nails are (liquid – gas – metal).

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

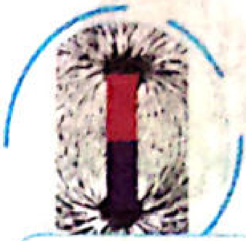
Review On Unit (10)

Vocabulary

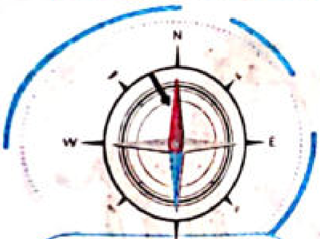
Magnetism


magnet

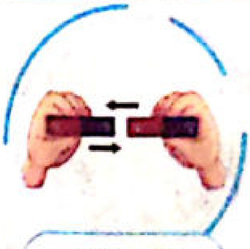
compass

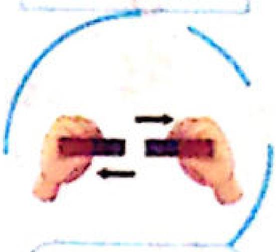

magnetic field

navigate


needle

Poles


attract


repel

Forces

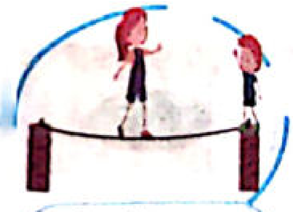
friction

magnetism

pull

push

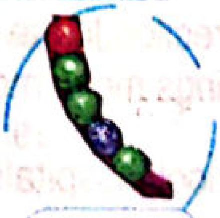
Types of motion


balance

bounce

drop

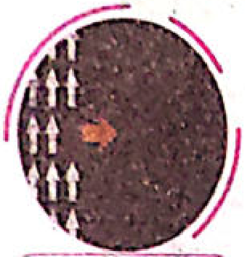
hit


roll

land

Phonics

g
/dʒ/

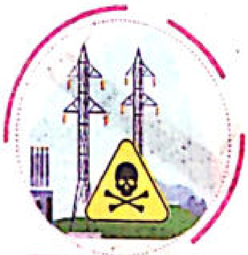


change
يغير / يحول

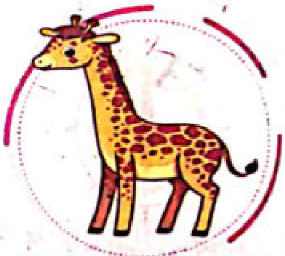
energy
طاقة

bandage
ضمادة

village
قرية



danger
خطر

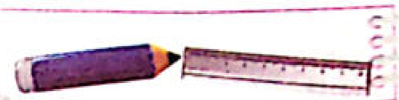


giraffe
زرافة

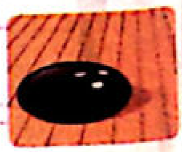
Language

If an object is magnetic, a magnet will pick it up.

If I push the pencil, will the ruler move?



Will the ball drop if I move this?



Science

- Friction works in the opposite direction to the way the object is moving, so is makes things move more slowly.
- Magnets are useful at home, school, hospitals, factories and farming.

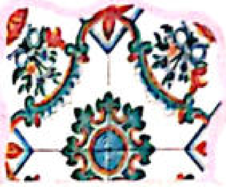
Help your child revise unit (10).
ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة العاشرة.

Activities on unit (10)

1 | Look and complete.

f_ctory

r_mp


sm_oth

g_ound

2 | Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

i w e r

- - - - - - - - - -

w s a o l l w

- - - - - - - - - -

a n i l s

- - - - - - - - - -

3 | Fill in the spaces with.

poles - What - attract - magnet

Hend : 1).. is this?

Mona : It's a 2)..

Hend : What is it used for?

Mona : It can 3).. metal.

Hend : Does is have two 4)..?

Mona : Yes, it does.

4 Choose the correct answer.

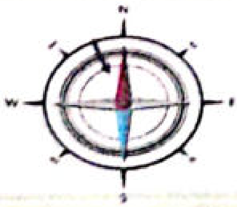
1. The magnetic (pen – needle – field) points to the north.
2. If you sleep early, you will (get – gets – getting) up early.
3. If I come with you, (will you – you'll – do you) be happy?
4. Magnets attract (plastic – wood – metal).

5 Read the passage and write (T) true or (F) false.

We have so much energy. We will go to the village for an adventure! In the village. We can see trees, grass and farm animals. It's very interesting. We will enjoy the fine weather. We will be very happy.

1. We will go to the zoo. ( )
2. We can see trees in the village. ( )
3. We will be very sad. ( )
4. We have so much energy. ( )

6 Write a sentence under each pictures:

1. 

needle - north

....

2.

push - cart

....

7 Punctuate the following sentence.

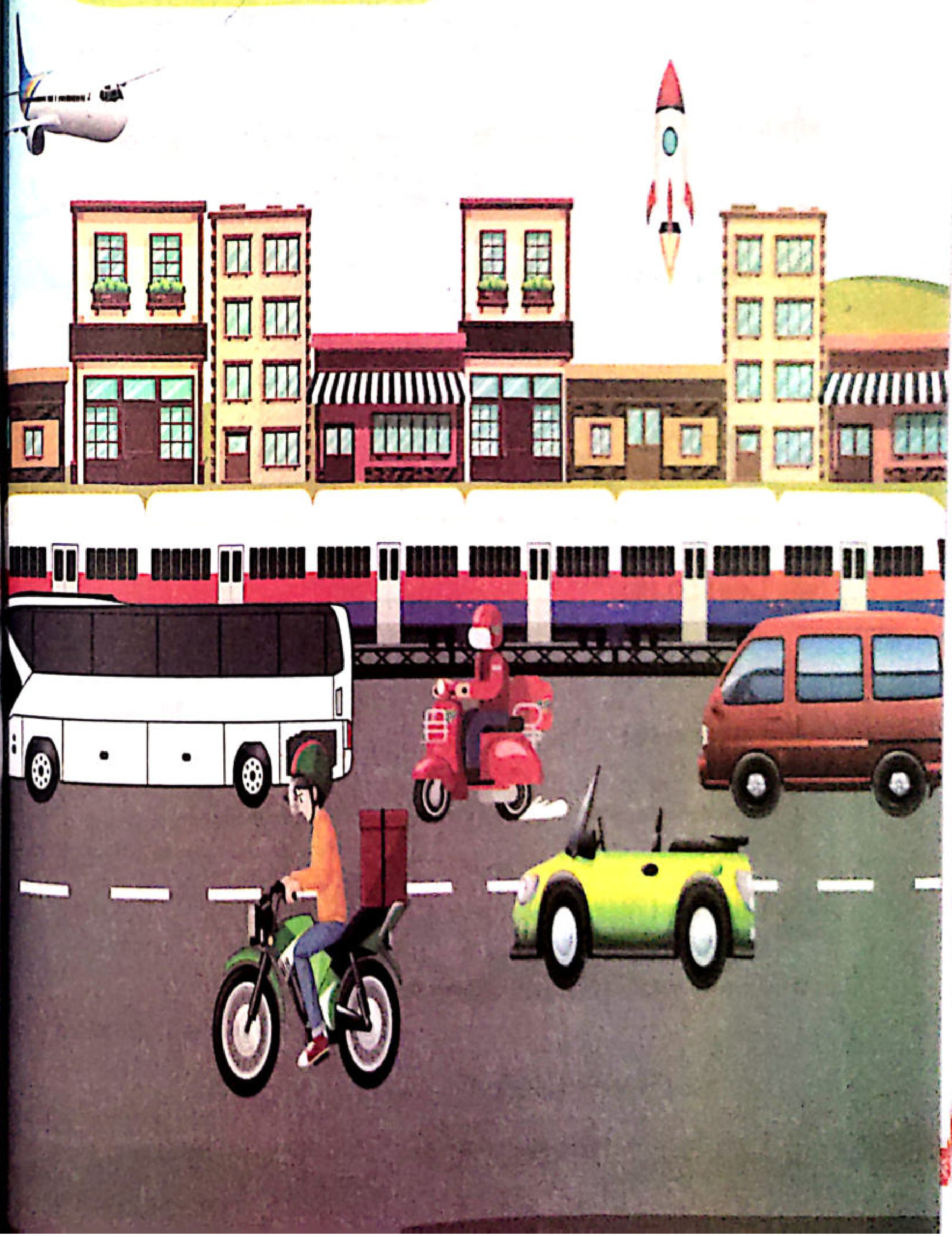
- No I don t have a car

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Unit (11) Keep in touch

ابق على اتصال



Unit eleven Objectives

Lesson (1)

- To learn about communication in the past — أن يتعلم عن التواصل في الماضي.

Lesson (2)

- To learn about different forms of communication. — أن يتعلم عن وسائل التواصل المختلفة.

Lesson (3)

- To use the past simple passive to talk about old technology.
  أن يستخدم الماضي البسيط في المجهول ليتحدث عن التكنولوجيا القديمة.

Lesson (4)

- To learn about different parts of the computer. — أن يتعلم عن الأجزاء المختلفة للحاسب الآلي.

Lesson (5)

- To recognize and produce the sounds aw , au and or — أن يتعرف على الأصوات (or , au , aw) وينطقها.

Lesson (6)

- To understand the difference between old and new forms of transportation.
  أن يفهم الفرق بين وسائل المواصلات القديمة و الحديثة.

Lesson (7)

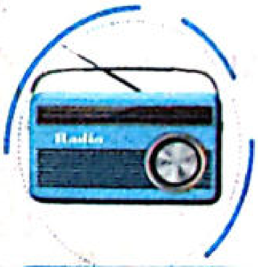
- To learn about the pros and cons of different transportation.
  أن يتعلم مميزات و عيوب وسائل المواصلات المختلفة

Lesson (1) ICT: Communication now and in the past

Listen and repeat.

Types of communication in the past أنواع التواصل في الماضي

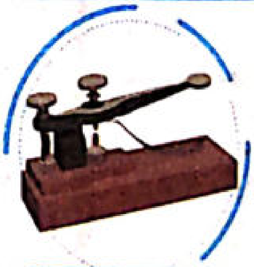
telephone
الهاتف



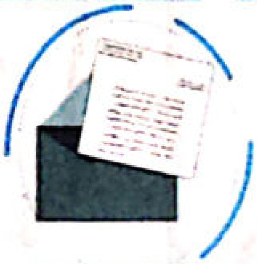
radio
الراديو

typewriter
الآلة الكاتبة

television
التلفاز

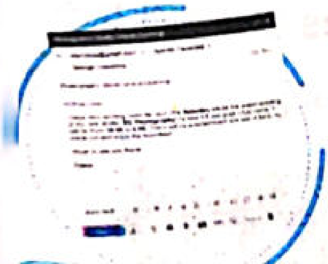


telegraph
التلغراف



letter
الخطاب

Types of communication now أنواع التواصل حاليا



email
البريد الإلكترونى

cell phone
الهاتف الخلوي (محمول)

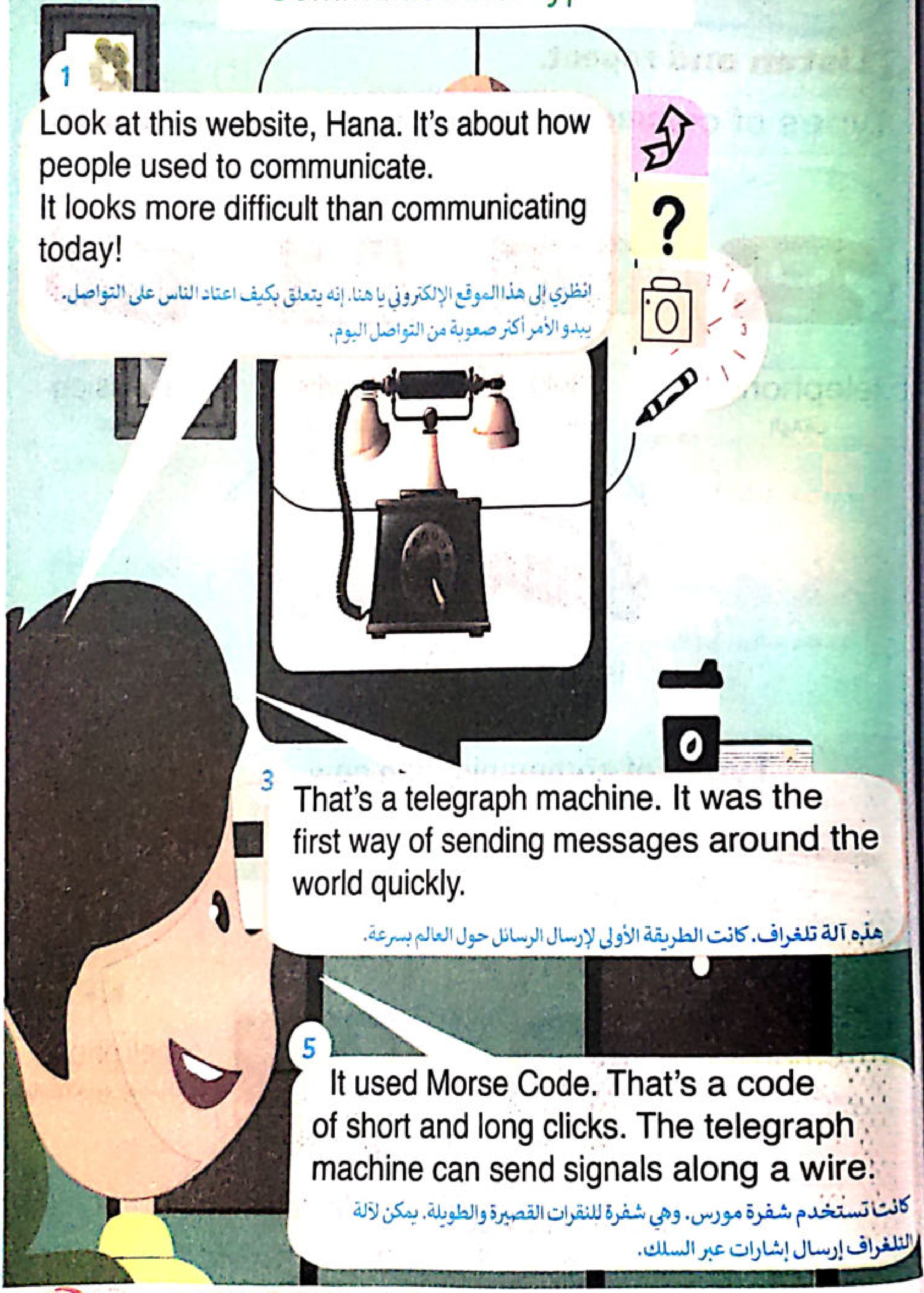
World Wide Web
شبكة الإنترنت العالمية

laptop
الكمبيوتر المحمول (لاب توب)

Help your child identify types of communication.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على أنواع التواصل.

Look, listen and read.

Communication Types



Help your child look, listen and read.

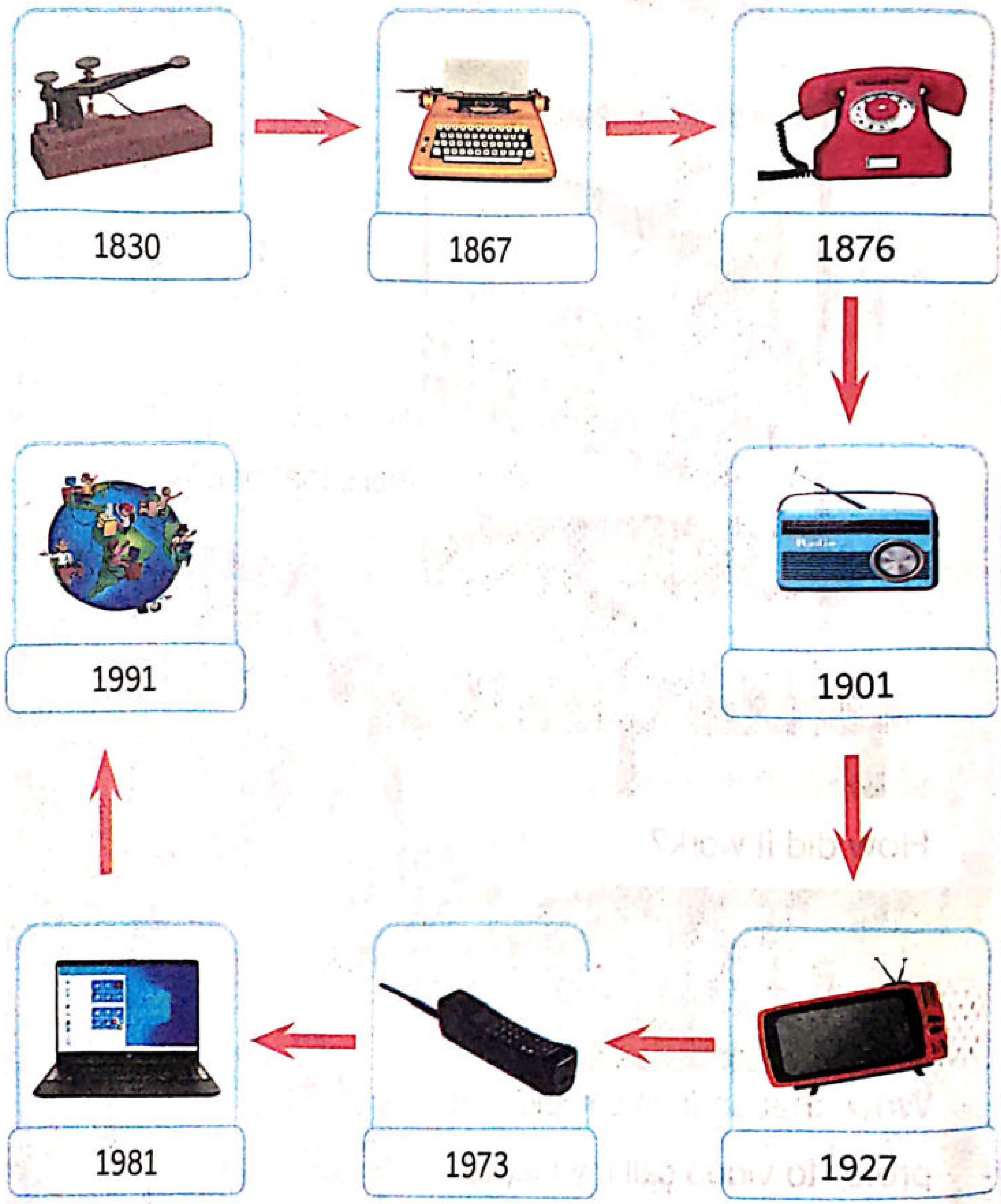
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر و يستمع ويقرأ.

Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

When was the first .... invented?

متى تم اختراع أول.....؟



Help your child learn about inventions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن الاختراعات.

What's the difference?

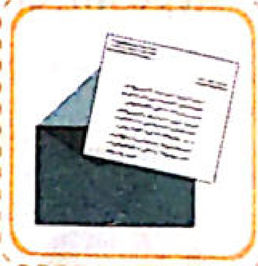
ماهو الفرق؟

Look and read.

A letter الخطاب

- It can take a day or more to reach a person.

- يمكن أن يستغرق يومًا أو أكثر ليصل إلى الشخص.



- You need to buy a stamp to send it.

- يحتاج إلى شراء طابع لإرساله.

- You write it with a pen.

- تكتبه بالقلم.

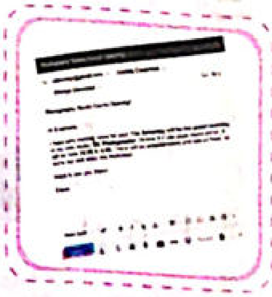
- It's the slowest way to communicate

- إنه أبطأ وسيلة للتواصل.

An email البريد الإلكتروني

- It can reach a person as soon as you send it.

- يمكن أن يصل إلى الشخص بمجرد أن ترسله.



- You can send the same message to lots of people.

- يمكنك إرسال نفس الرسالة إلى كثير من الناس.

- You send it on a laptop computer or cell phone.

- أنت ترسله على اللاب توب أو الهاتف الخلوي "المحمول".

Both كلاهما

A letter — An email

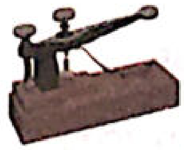
- **They can take a long time to write them.**

- يمكن أن يستغرقا وقتًا طويلًا للكتابة.

Activities

1 Look and write the missing letters.

type wri_er

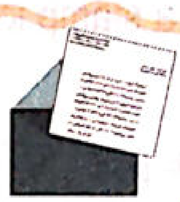

t_legr_ph

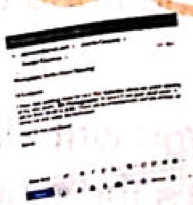
c_ll ph_ne

tel_vision

w_bsite

l_pt_p


l_tter

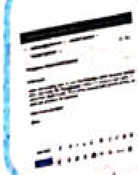

em_ _l

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

a r
i o d

- - - - - - - - -

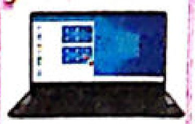
e m
l i a


- - - - - - - - -

l a t
o p p

- - - - - - - - -

3 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1

a website ( )
b laptop ( )

2

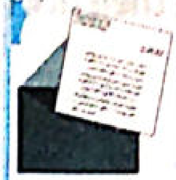
a radio ( )
b cell phone ( )

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3

a) typewriter ( )

b) television ( )

4 

a) letter ( )

b) email ( )

4 Choose the correct word.

1. The telegraph was the first way to send (letters - emails - messages) around the world.
2. I prefer to video (message - call - phone) my friends.
3. A/An (email - letter - radio) can reach a person as soon as you send it.
4. A/An (email - letter - phone) can take a day or more to reach a person.
5. You can send the same message to lots of people by (email - letter - typewriter).
6. You need a stamp to send a/an (email - letter - radio).
7. The (telephone - telegraph - cell phone) can send signals along a wire.
8. I watch cartoons on (radio - television - telegraph).
9. We type a letter on a (cell phone - laptop - typewriter).
10. I listen to music on the (radio - television - letter).
11. In the past, people used (laptops - cell phones - telegraphs) to communicate.
12. Now, I use my (cell phone - radio - telegraph) to video call my friends.

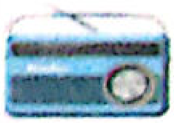
5 Read the passage then tick (✓) or (✗).

A telegraph machine was the first way of sending messages around the world quickly. It used Morse Code. That's a code of short and long clicks. The telegraph machine can send signals along a wire.

1. A telegraph machine was the first way of sending messages. (   )
2. A telegraph machine used a special code called Morse Code. (   )
3. The clicks are sent by video. (   )
4. People used a telegraph machine to send photos to each o[illegible]r. (   )

6 Look at the picture and complete with:

cell phone - radio - telegraph

1. 

We listen to the ....

2.

I have a new ....

7 Copy the following sentence.

That sounds complicated.

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lessons (2&3)

- Language use:
The present passive & The past passive

Vocabulary

office	مكتب عمل	store	متجر
business	مؤسسة تجارية	billion	مليار
made of	مصنوع من	smart phone	هاتف ذكي
upload	يرفع على "موقع مثلًا"	internet	شبكة الإنترنت
shopping	تسوق	wider screen	شاشة أوسع

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past	P.P
use	يستخدم	used	used
watch	يشاهد	watched	watched
call	يسمي / يدعي	called	called
invent	يخترع	invented	invented
receive	يستلم	received	received
develop	يطور	developed	developed
listen	يستمع	listened	listened

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present		Past	P.P
make	يصنع	made	made
write	يكتب	wrote	written
send	يرسل	sent	sent
see	يرى	saw	seen

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look, Listen and read.

Computers are used in many offices, stores, and businesses. Billions of emails are sent every day. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass. It isn't made of wood! Is the World Wide Web (www) used by lots of people? Yes, it is!

تُستخدم أجهزة الحاسب الآلي في الكثير من المكاتب، والمتاجر والأعمال التجارية: المليارات من رسائل البريد الإلكتروني تُرسل كل يوم. الحاسب الآلي مصنوع من المعدن، والبلاستيك والزجاج. إنه ليس مصنوعًا من الخشب! هل يستخدم شبكة الإنترنت العالمية العديد من الناس؟ نعم!

Language

The Present Simple Passive

المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط

Active statements are formed of:

المبنية للمعلوم (Active) من:

Subject فاعل + (inf. مصدر / v + s, es, ies) + **object** مفعول

e.g. We use computers in many offices.

To change into passive form: (present simple passive)

مبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط نستخدم:

Object المفعول + (is / are) + **P.P.**

e.g. Computers are used in many offices.

e.g. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass.

Help your child use the present passive.

ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط.

Negative النفي

Object المفعول + (Isn't / aren't) + P.P.

e.g. A computer isn't made of wood.
e.g. Emails aren't written with a pen and paper.

Yes/No question

(Is / Are) + object المفعول + P.P. ...?

e.g. Is the computer used for sending emails? - Yes, it is.

Practice

1 Choose the correct word.

1. Emails (am - is- are) sent from computers and smart phones.
2. The photos are (upload - uploaded - uploads) onto a website.
3. Videos on the internet (is - are - has) seen by many people.
4. Computers are (using - use - used) for work.
5. Tablets and smart phones (is - are - am) used in some school lessons.
6. (Does - Has - Is) it used for sending emails? - Yes, it is.
7. (Are - Do - Has) typewriters used today?
8. Is this cell phone (make - making - made) of glass?

2 Correct the verb.

1. Computers not use at my school. (..................)
2. Videos see by people on the Internet. (..................)
3. Emails sent from the computer. (..................)
4. Computers not make of wood. (..................)

Help your child use the present passive.
ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط

The Past Simple Passive

المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط

Active statements are formed of: تتكون الجملة الخبرية المبنية للمعلوم (Active) من:

Subject فاعل + second form of the verb + object مفعول

e.g. Samuel Morse invented the Morse Code.

To change into passive form: (past simple passive)

تحويل الجملة إلى مبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم:

Object المفعول + (was / were) + P.P.

e.g. Morse Code was invented by Samuel Morse.

e.g. Apples were eaten by Ahmed.

Negative النفي

Object المفعول + (wasn't / weren't) + P.P.

e.g. My pen wasn't made of metal.

e.g. Letters weren't written with a computer.

Yes/No question

(Was / Were) + object المفعول + P.P. ...?

e.g. Was the computer used in the past?

Practice

- Choose the correct word.

1. Morse Code was (develop - developed- developing) to make messages simple.
2. The telegraph machine (is - was - were) invented in the 1830s.
3. In 1876, the telephone was (invented - invent - invents) .
4. The first email (were - is - was) sent in 1971.

Help your child use the past passive.

ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط.

Look, Listen and read.

The telegraph machine made it easy to communicate with people far away. Before the telegraph machine, many letters **were sent**. These could take a long time to arrive. Messages sent by a telegraph machine **were called** telegrams. In telegrams, important information **was written** and read quickly. They **were written** in Morse code. This code **was invented** by Samuel Morse. The code **was understood** by the person who worked in the telegraph office. They wrote the messages on paper. Then the paper messages **were delivered** to the correct person. Eventually, telegrams **were replaced** by other forms of communication. In 1876, the telephone **was invented**. People could speak directly to people far away. The first email **was sent** in 1971. Communication around the world is now quicker than people in the past ever imagined!

جعلت آلة التلغراف من السهل التواصل مع الأشخاص البعيدين. قبل آلة التلغراف، تم إرسال العديد من الخطابات. قد يستغرق وصولهم وقتا طويلا. الرسائل المرسلة عن طريق آلة التلغراف كانت تسمي البرقيات. في البرقيات , تمت كتابة المعلومات المهمة و قراءتها بسرعة. لقد كُتِبَت بشفرة مورس. اخترع صموئيل مورس هذا الرمز. تم فهم الرمز من قبل الشخص الذي كان يعمل في مكتب التلغراف. كتبوا الرسائل علي الورق ثم تم توصيل الرسائل الورقية إلي الشخص المطلوب. في النهاية استبدلت البرقيات بوسائل تواصل أخرى في١٨٧٦, تم اختراع التليفون. استطاع الناس التحدث مباشرة للأشخاص البعيدة. أول بريد إلكتروني تم إرساله في عام ١٩٧١. التواصل حول العالم أصبح الآن اسرع مما كان يتخيله الناس في الماضي.

Help your child read about the telegraph.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن آلة التلغراف.

Activities

1 Complete the following dialogue with:

invented - written - reading - sent

Ahmed : What are you doing?
Ali : I'm .... a book about the telegraph.
Ahmed : When was the telegraph machine .... ?
Ali : In the 1830s.
Ahmed : How were the messages .... by the telegraph?
Ali : Messages were .... in Morse Code.

2 Choose the correct word.

1. Computers (was - is- are) used in many offices.
2. A computer is (make - made - making) of metal, plastic and glass.
3. (Does - Are - Is) The World Wide Web (www) used by lots of people?
4. (Am - Is - Are) tablets used for sending emails?
5. The telegraph machine (is - was - were) used in the past.
6. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were (calls - call - called) telegrams.
7. The first email (is - was - were) sent in 1971.
8. Billions of emails (are sent - sending - send) every day.
9. Emails (is - was - aren't) written with a pen and paper.
10. The photos (was - are - were) uploaded onto a website yesterday.

3 Read and match.

1. Computers are used	a) to make messages simple.
2. The telegraph machine was	b) in many offices.
3. A computer isn't	c) invented in the 1830s.
4. Morse Code was developed	d) made of wood.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك ان يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 | Unscramble and write.

1. machine - used - The telegraph - isn't - today- .

....

2. used for - isn't - A telephone - messages - video - sending- .

....

3. it - sending - Is - used for - emails- ?

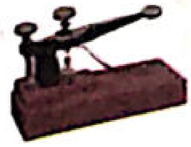
....

4. invented - in - The telephone - was - 1876 - .

....

5 | Look and write a sentence under each picture:

1

2 

computers - used - schools

....

messages - sent - telegraph

....

6 | Punctuate the following.

this is ahmed s laptop

....

7 | Copy the following sentence.

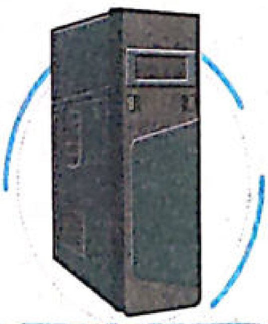
Cell phones are used everywhere.

....

Lesson (4) Vocabulary

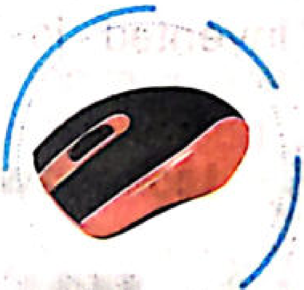
Vocabulary Listen and repeat.

Parts of a computer
أجزاء الحاسب الآلي



CPU
وحدة المعالجة المركزية

monitor
شاشة



mouse
فأرة الكمبيوتر

printer
طابعة

external hard drive
قرص صلب خارجي (هارد خارجي)

keyboard
لوحة مفاتيح

Definitions

memory	الذاكرة	this keeps information for a short time so the CPU can use it.
storage	التخزين	this keeps information for a long time, often in a hard drive.
central processing unit (CPU)	وحدة المعالجة المركزية	the "brain" of the computer - it makes the computer follow instructions.

Help your child identify parts of the computer
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على أجزاء الكمبيوتر.

Activities

1 Look, read and number.

1. CPU
2. monitor
3. printer
4. keyboard
5. mouse
6. external hard drive

2 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1)

a external hard drive ☐

b keyboard ☐

2)

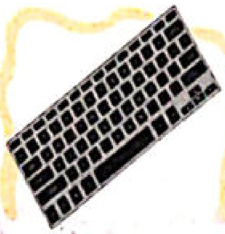
a monitor ☐

b mouse ☐

3 Listen and write the missing letter.

m _ nitor

_ouse



k_yboard

p_inter

Help your child deal with such questions.

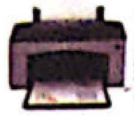
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

o m
e s u

....

r e p
t n i r



....

m i n
o
r o t

....

5 Read and match.

1. memory — a) This keeps information for a long time, often on a hard drive.
2. storage — b) the brain of the computer.
3. CPU — c) this keeps information for a short time.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )

6 Copy the following sentence.

The monitor is big and flat.

....

Lesson (5)

Learn sounds with Busy Bee!

Phonics

Listen and repeat.

aw
/ɔ:/

draw
يرسم

straw
شاليموه - شفاط

yawn
يتثاءب

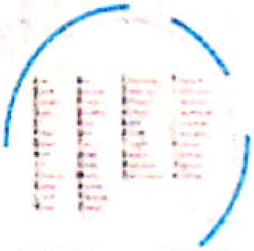
au
/ɔ:/

audio message
رسالة صوتية

pause
توقف

or
/ɔ:/

short
قصير



Morse Code
شفرة مورس

Read and say.

- Listen to the audio. There will be a short pause.
- I want you to draw a picture with paint and a straw.
- Fares, don't yawn in class!

Help your child identify words that have /ɔ:/ sound.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الكلمات التي بها صوت /ɔ:/.

Let's play a game. I'll make an audio message about a picture, and play it to you. When I pause the audio, you draw the picture!

OK! Will it be a short audio? I'm not very good at drawing!

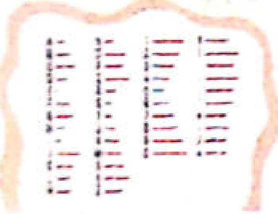
Activities

1 Listen and write the missing letters.

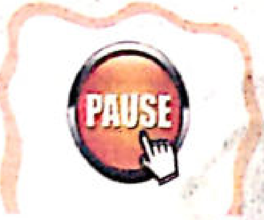
dr_ _

_ _dio message

sh_ _t



M_ _se Code



p_ _se

y_ _n

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

h s t r o

_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

r w d a

_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

y w n a

_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

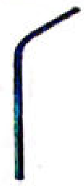
a e p
u s

- - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - -

u o a
i d

- - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - -

s w
a r t



- - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - -

3 Unscramble and write.

to - Listen - audio - the - .

....

yawn - in - Don't - class - the - .

....

will be - pause - There - a short - .

....

4 Look at the pictures and complete with:

draw - audio

1

Listen to the .... message.

2

I .... a picture.

5 Copy the following sentence.

Don't yawn in the class.

....

....

Lesson (6)

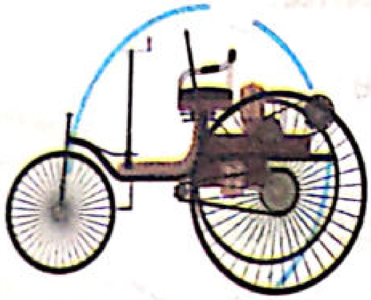
Reading: Transportation

Vocabulary

Listen and repeat.

Old-fashioned transportation وسائل المواصلات القديمة

steam train
القطار البخاري



the first car
السيارة الأولى

horse and cart
حصان وعربة

Modern transportation وسائل المواصلات الحديثة

subway
مترو الأنفاق

electric car
سيارة كهربائية

bus
حافلة - أتوبيس

airplane
طائرة

high-speed train
قطار سريع

taxi
سيارة أجرة

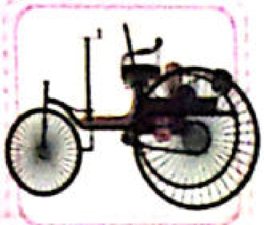
ferry
عبارة

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look and read.

A cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation. You need an animal for this.

هذا نوع قديم من وسائل المواصلات، أنت بحاجة إلى حيوان من أجلها.



The first car was invented in 1886 and it had three wheels and an engine.

تم اختراع السيارة الأولى في عام ١٨٨٦ وكان لها ثلاث عجلات ومحرك.

Modern electric cars were invented in 1996.

تم اختراع السيارات الكهربائية الحديثة في عام ١٩٩٦.

Steam trains used fossil fuels and caused pollution.

استخدمت القطارات البخارية الوقود الحفري وتسببت في التلوث

Modern high-speed trains can use magnets and go very fast.

يمكن للقطارات فائقة السرعة استخدام المغناطيس والسير بسرعة كبيرة.

Transportation
وسائل المواصلات

Listen and read.

within a city داخل المدينة

on foot	bike
taxi	bus
subway	car

for long journeys للرحلات الطويلة

airplane	bus
train	car
ferry	

on water على الماء

boat	ferry

for lots of people تحمل الكثير من الأشخاص

train	subway
bus	airplane
ferry	

Help your child listen and read.
ساعد طفلك يستمع ويقرأ.

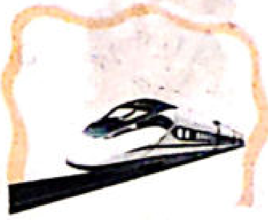
Activities

1 Look and complete.

b _ ke

c _ r

tax _


t _ ain

su _ way

b _ s

b _ at

fe _ ry

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

l r i
a a
r n p

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

a s u
b y w

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

f r
y e r

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

a b
t o

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

t n
a i r

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

t a
i x

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

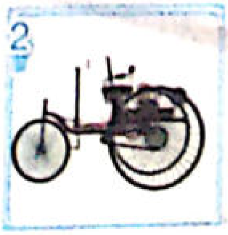
Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1

a The steam train used fossil fuels.

b The steam train used electricity.

2 

a It is a modern type of transportation.

b The first car was invented in 1886.

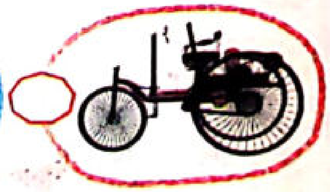
4 Look, read and number.

1 The first car had three wheels.

2 A boat can go on water.

3 I go to school by bike.

4 This is an airplane.



5 Choose the correct word.

1 The (airplane - ferry- subway) can go on water.

2 A (taxi - bus - cart) needs an animal.

3 A/An (electric car - steam train - taxi) used fossil fuels.

4 I go to school (in - on - at) foot.

5 A/An (airplane - horse - train) is good transportation in a city.

6 Read and complete with:

car - subway- airplane- ferry

1. A .... can carry lots of people.
2. A .... goes on water.
3. The first .... had three wheels.
4. An .... can fly.

7 Unscramble and write.

1. cars - invented - Electric - were - 1996 - in - .

....

2. had - The first - wheels - car - three - .

....

3. trains - fossil - Steam - used - fuels - .

....

4. high-speed - can - The - very - trains - go - fast - .

....

8 Punctuate the following.

this is an airplane

....

9 Copy the following sentence.

A boat can go on water.

....

Lesson (7)

Reading:
Pros and cons of transportation

Vocabulary

pros	مميزات	cons	عيوب
cheap	رخيص	expensive	غالي الثمن
quick	سريع	safely	بأمان
easy	سهل	busy	مزدحم
pollution	تلوث	traffic	حركة المرور
comfortable	مريح	overnight	ليلًا
the other side	الجانب الآخر	suit	يناسب

Look and read.

Pros and cons of transportaion

Adam wants to visit his friend Wael, who lives on the other side of the city. It's a busy city with lots of traffic in some places. He doesn't want his journey to cost a lot of money or cause too much pollution. His parents want him to travel safely.

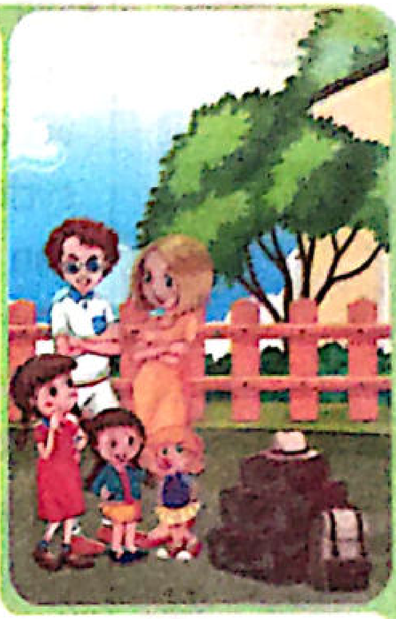
يريد آدم زيارة صديقه وائل الذي يعيش في الجانب الآخر من المدينة. إنها مدينة مزدحمة بها الكثير من حركة المرور في بعض الأماكن. لا يريد أن تكلف رحلته الكثير من المال أو تسبب الكثير من التلوث. يريد والديه أن يسافر بأمان.

Help your child identify the pros and cons of transportation.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على مميزات وعيوب وسائل المواصلات.

Look and read.

Zeinab, her two sisters, her mom and dad want to visit her grandparents in Alexandria. They live in Cairo. They want to stay for the weekend. They have a lot of bags and presents for their grandparents. Zeinab's dad wants to travel quickly. There's usually a lot of traffic on the road to Alexandria. Zeinab's mom wants to be comfortable and she doesn't want the journey to cause a lot of pollution.



Look and read.

Transportation

	Pros	Cons
On foot	◆ cheap ◆ no pollution	◆ could be dangerous if there is a lot of traffic ◆ might take a long time to walk to the other side of the city
By bike	◆ cheap ◆ no pollution	◆ could be dangerous if there is a lot of traffic

Help your child identify the pros and cons of transportation.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على مميزات وعيوب وسائل المواصلات.

 By car	• safer and quicker than walking or cycling • can travel at time that suits them, can see the country as they travel	• causes pollution • there is already a lot of traffic in the city • it costs more to travel by car • could take over ten hours • might have to stay overnight somewhere, could be expensive • car will be full with five people and bags • hard to drive over 850 km
 By bus	• safer and quicker than walking or cycling • cheap • lots of room for bags	• may not be as quick as going by car • might have to wait for a bus • causes pollution • slower than plane, car or train • needs tickets • might not be very comfortable
 By train	• cheap • can travel overnight and sleep on the train	• could take over 13 hours • might not be very comfortable • needs tickets • could be expensive
 By plane	• quick • easy	• causes the most pollution • needs tickets

Help your child identify the pros and cons of transportation.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على مميزات وعيوب وسائل المواصلات.

Activities

1 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1)

a) It doesn't cause pollution. ( )

b) It needs tickets. ( )

2)

a) It is expensive. ( )

b) You have to wait for it. ( )

2 Complete the following dialogue with:

way - Why - plane - comfortable

Omar : What's the best 1)................................for Ali to travel?

Ahmed : I think he should travel by 2)................................

Omar : 3)..?

Ahmed : It's fast and 4)..

3 Choose the correct word.

1. Traveling (by plane – by car – on foot) is cheap.
2. Traveling (on foot – by bike – by plane) causes the most pollution.
3. You can travel by (plane – car – train) at time that suits you.
4. You have to wait for the (bus – bike – car).
5. There is lots of room on the (car – bike – bus) for bags.
6. Traveling (on foot – by plane – by train) takes a long time.

4 Read and match.

1. Traveling on foot — a) helps us sleep overnight.
2. Traveling by plane — b) helps us travel at any time.
3. Traveling by car — c) causes no pollution.
4. Traveling by train — d) is fast and easy.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

5 Unscramble and write.

1. is - than - A bus - faster - a bike - .

....

2. lives - Wael - the other - of - on - the city - side - .

....

3. cause - don't - Bikes - pollution - .

....

6 Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

Sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to travel to Cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel quickly. Sara's mom wants the journey to be comfortable. Sara took a lot of clothes with her. They have quite a lot of bags to take. There are five people traveling - Sara, her brother and sister, and their parents.

1. Sara's family lives in Cairo. (   )
2. Sara's dad wants to travel quickly. (   )
3. They take a lot of bags. (   )
4. There are three people travelling. (   )

Review on unit (11)

Vocabulary

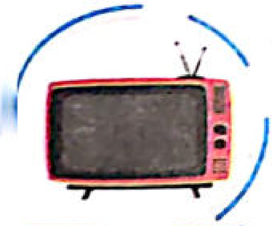
Types of communication

typewriter

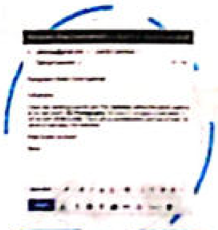
telephone

telegraph

radio

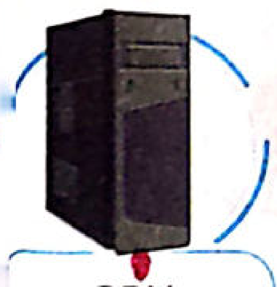

television

cell phone

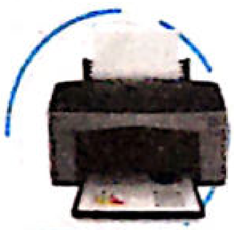

email

laptop

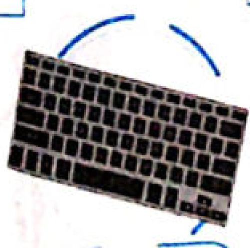
Parts of a computer


CPU

monitor


printer

mouse


keyboard

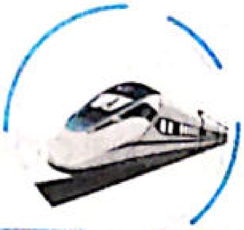
Help your child revise unit (11).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الحادية عشرة.

Transportation

subway

car



high-speed train

horse and cart

steam train

electric car

ferry

Phonics

aw
/ɔ:/

draw

straw

yawn

au
/ɔ:/

audio message

pause

or
/ɔ:/

short

Morse Code

Help your child revise unit (11).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الحادية عشرة.

Language

Emails are sent from computers and smart phones.

The telegraph machine was invented in 1830s.

Life skills

Horse and cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation.

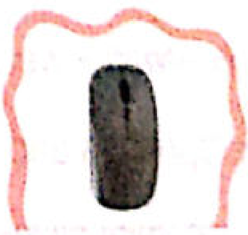
A high-speed train can use magnets and go very fast.

Activities on unit (11)

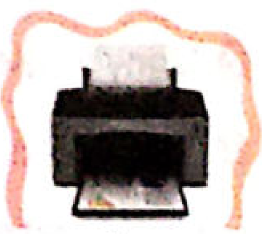
1 **Look and write the missing letters.**

t_lep_one

ty_ew_iter



m_u_e



p_in_er

2 Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

a r
o i d

----

t s
w a r

----

h s
t r o

----

3 Complete the following dialogue with:

Where - made - metal - like

Ahmed : Do you 1) .... computers?

Mazen : Yes, I do.

Ahmed : 2) .... are computers used?

Mazen : In many offices, stores and businesses.

Ahmed : What are they 3) .... of ?

Mazen : They are made of 4) .... and plastic.

4 Choose the correct word.

1. A (storage – memory – printer) keeps information for a long time.
2. Many letters (is – was – were) sent yesterday.
3. Televisions, telephones and cell phones are types of (transportation – communication – population).
4. The photos are (upload – uploaded – uploads) onto a website.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك ان يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

5 | Read the passage then tick (✓) or (✗).

Adam wants to visit his friend Wael, who lives on the other side of the city. It's a busy city with lots of traffic in some places. He doesn't want his journey to cost a lot of money or cause too much pollution. His parents want him to travel safely.

Wael's city is busy. ( )

Wael doesn't want his journey to cost a lot of money. ( )

His parents want him to travel safely. ( )

Adam wants to visit his friend Mazen. ( )

6 | Unscramble and write.

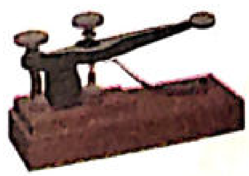
prefer - call - video - I - to - friends - my - .

....

2 travel - quickly - Who - to - wants - ?

....

7 | Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1 

invented - 1830

....

2

draw - a picture

....

8 | Punctuate the following.

lets play a game

....

....

Unit (12) Community connections

الروابط المجتمعية

Unit Twelve Objectives

Lesson (1)

- ❑ To learn about a school newspaper
  أن يتعلم عن جريدة المدرسة

Lessons (2&3)

- ❑ To understand the past continuous in context a story
  أن يفهم زمن الماضي المستمر من خلال السياق في قصة
- ❑ To contrast the past simple with the past continuous within a story
  - أن يقارن زمن الماضي البسيط بالماضي المستمر من خلال قصة

Lesson (4)

- ❑ To recognize, find and produce words with the sounds (-le) (-el) and (-al)
  - أن يتعرف على ويجد كلمات بها الأصوات (-le) (-el) و (-al) . وينطقها

Lesson (5)

- ❑ To read an informational text and say the general idea
  - أن يقرأ معلومات في نص ويقول الفكرة العامة
- ❑ To write a descriptive paragraph
  - أن يكتب فقرة إنشائية وصفية

Lesson (6)

- ❑ To learn where we get our news
  - أن يتعلم من أين نحصل على الأخبار

Lesson (7)

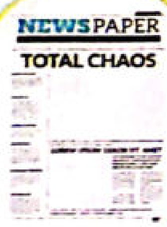
- ❑ To learn about being an editor
  - أن يتعلم عن كونه محرراً

Lesson (1) Let's learn about words

🎧 Listen, point and say.

Newspapers الجرائد

cartoons
رسوم كاريكاتيرية



front page
الصفحة الأمامية

headline
عنوان رئيسي

article
مقال

advertisement
إعلان

byline
خط ثانوي (يبين اسم كاتب المقال)

back page
الصفحة الخلفية

caption
تعليق

sports
صفحة الرياضة

weather
صفحة الطقس

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Definitions

headline	this short text is at the top of a story.	عنوان رئيسي
sports	this gives us information about competitions and games.	صفحة رياضية
weather	this tells you if it will be sunny, cold or rainy.	صفحة الطقس
article	this tells a story about something that happened.	مقال
advertisement	this tells you about something you might want to buy.	إعلان
byline	this tells you who wrote a story.	خط ثانوي (يبين اسم كاتب المقال)
cartoon	this can make you laugh.	رسوم كاريكاتيرية
caption	this explains who is in a photo or what is happening.	تعليق

Language Functions

To ask someone about what he / she likes to read.

لسؤال شخص ما عما يحب أن يقرأ.

What do you like reading?

ماذا تحب أن تقرأ؟

"I'll only give you the paper if you promise not to let the news upset you."

I like reading cartoons.

أحب قراءة الرسوم الكاريكاتيرية.

Help your child talk about what he/she likes reading in newspaper.

ساعد طفلك أن يتحدث عما

Look, listen and read.

1 Look, Youssef, this is the new school newspaper! I helped to make it.
انظر يا يوسف هذه جريدة المدرسة الجديدة! لقد ساعدت في إعدادها.

3 There's news about our school, and our community. I interviewed the headteacher about the new play equipment at school. Hana wrote a cartoon for the back page.
هناك أخبار عن مدرستنا، ومجتمعنا. لقد أجريت مقابلة مع مدير المدرسة حول معدات اللعب الجديدة في المدرسة. كتبت هنا رسمًا كاريكاتيريًا للصفحة الخلفية.

5 Yes, I did. Look, there's a photo of you with the article. You were wearing your medal!
نعم. فعلت. انظر. هذه صورة لك مع المقال. كنت ترتدي ميداليتك!

Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك ان ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Look, listen and read.

NEWS

NEW Hospital Opens

headline

by Dalia Hassan

byline

The new hospital in the center of the city opened today. It has taken two years to build, and it has some of the most modern medical equipment in the country.

article

The new city hospital

caption

sports

cartoons

weather

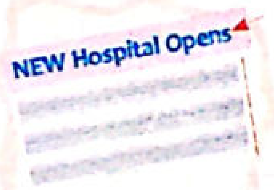
advertisement

Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك ان ينظر، ويستمع ويقرا.

Activities

1 | Listen and write the missing letters.



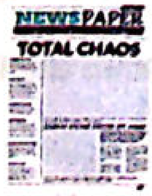
he_dline

c_rtoons

we_ther

byl_ne

b_ck _age



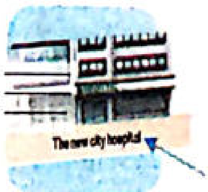
fr_nt p_ge

2 | Look, unscramble and write.

p s t
s o r

----

a o i p
t c n



----

t c e
l
a i r

----

3 | Read and match.

1. Headline
2. Byline
3. Cartoons
4. Weather

a) tells you if it will be sunny, cold or rainy.
b) is at the top of a story.
c) tells you who wrote the story.
d) can make you laugh.

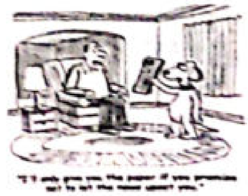
1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

4 | Look at the pictures and complete with.

cartoons - sports - Byline

1.

....tells you who wrote a story.

2. 

I like reading ....

5 | Choose the correct word(s).

1. I (saw – interviewed – played) the headteacher about the new play equpment at school.
2. A/An (article – caption – byline) tells a story about something happened.
3. A (sports – byline – cartoon) makes you laugh.
4. A (caption – radio – byline) tells you about a photo in a newspaper.
5. He is wearing a (book – medal – photo).

6 | Punctuate the following.

what do you like reading

7 | Copy the following sentence.

I like reading about sports.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Lessons (2&3)

Language use: The past continuous

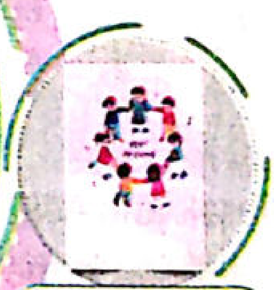
Vocabulary

guide
مرشد

get off
ينزل

environment
البيئة

track
ميدان سباق



poster
ملصق

floor
أرض

race
سباق

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Look, listen and read.

1

Sherif was walking in the park.

2

He wasn't looking where he was going.

3

Tarek and Ashraf were walking in the park.

4

Oh no! Sherif was sitting on the floor!

Look, listen and read.

1

The children were making breakfast for Dad.

2

She was running on the track.

Help your child look, listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Look, Listen and read.

Talia : Why were you traveling on the bus yesterday?

لماذا كنت مسافرة في الحافلة أمس؟

Aya : I was visiting my grandparents. كنت أزور أجدادي.

Talia : What did you see? ماذا رأيت؟

Aya : I saw children putting up posters outside a school.

رأيت أطفالاً يعلقون ملصقات خارج المدرسة.

Talia : Why were they doing that? لماذا كانوا يفعلون ذلك؟

Aya : They were advertising 'Help the Environment' Day.
Some children were talking about what we can do to protect the planet.

كانوا يعلنون عن يوم "ساعد البيئة". كان بعض الأطفال يتحدثون عما يمكننا القيام به لحماية الكوكب.

Talia : What did you do? ماذا فعلت؟

Aya : I got off the bus to listen. They were saying some very important things. One boy was showing a video he made about cleaning the beach.

نزلت من الحافلة للاستماع. كانوا يقولون بعض الأشياء المهمة جدًا. ولد كان يعرض مقطع فيديو صنعه عن تنظيف الشاطئ.

Talia : Was he answering questions about it?

هل كان يجيب عن الأسئلة حول ذلك؟

Aya : Yes, he was. It was very interesting. نعم، كان كذلك. كان الأمر ممتعًا للغاية.

Help your child look, listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

Language

The Past Continuous

زمن الماضي المستمر

Usage الاستخدام

- We use the past continuous to talk about things that were in progress at a particular time in the past.

نستخدم الماضي المستمر للحديث عن الأشياء التي كانت مستمرة في وقت محدد في الماضي.

Form التكوين

(I/ He/ She/ It/ singular noun)+ was
(We/ You/ They/ plural noun)+ were
+ (verb+ ing)

e.g. Sherif was walking in the park at ten o'clock yesterday.

e.g. They were running on the track yesterday morning.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

at (6) o'clock yesterday / at (10) o'clock last (Friday) / Yesterday (morning - evening / .....)

e.g. Tarek and Ashraf were walking yesterday morning.

Negative النفي

(I/ He/ She/ It/ singular noun)+ wasn't
(We/ You/ They/ plural noun)+ weren't
+ (verb+ ing)

e.g. I wasn't watching TV.

e.g. They weren't listening to the guide.

Help your child identify the past continuous.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن الماضي المستمر.

Note:

wasn't = was not / weren't = were not

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

(Was / Were) + subj فاعل + (verb + ing)....?

e.g. Was he walking in the park? - Yes, he was. - No, he wasn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

Q.W. + was / were + subj فاعل + (verb + ing)....?

e.g. What was the boy doing? - He was having breakfast.

Note:

- sit → sitting - make → making

1 | Choose the correct word(s).

1. Why were you (traveling – travel – traveled) on the bus?
2. What (was – were – did) the children doing?
3. They were (say – says – saying) some important things.
4. I (having – have – was having) breakfast at 10 o'clock yesterday.
5. No, she (didn't – wasn't – hasn't) running fast.

2 | Read and correct using the past continuous.

1. Dad .... (read) a newspaper.
2. The children .... (not do) their homework.
3. They .... (run) a fast.
4. He .... (watch) a wildlife program about lions.
5. .... you (play) tennis after school yesterday?

Help your child identify the past continuous.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن الماضي المستمر.

Activities

1 | Read and complete the dialog with:

having - wasn't - cleaning - were

Talia : Good afternoon, Rana.
Rana : Good afternoon, Talia.
Talia : What 1) .... you doing at ten o'clock yesterday?
Rana : I was 2) .... breakfast.
Talia : Were you 3) .... your room in the evening?
Rana : No, I 4) .... I was watching TV.

2 | Choose the correct word(s).

1. Sherif was (walk – walks – walking) in the park.
2. He (wasn't – weren't – aren't) looking where he was going.
3. Tarek and Ashraf (is – were – was) walking in the park.
4. Sherif was (sitting – sits – sit) on the floor.
5. Why (you were – were you – do you) traveling on the bus?
6. What (he was – does he – was he) doing?
7. (Was – Were – Is) the children talking?
8. (I – He – They) were saying important things.
9. (Was he – Does he – Has he) answering questions?
10. What were you doing at ten o'clock (tomorrow – yesterday – now)?

3 | Read and match.

1. Was he jumping?	a) No, they weren't.
2. Were they talking?	b) Yes, he was.
3. Where was she going?	c) I was having dinner.
4. What were you doing?	d) She was going to school.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 | Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Everyone in Ahmed's family was busy yesterday. They were preparing for Ahmed's birthday party. Dad was decorating the house. Hany was helping his dad. Mom was baking cakes and cookies. Hana was helping her mom. Ahmed was writing emails to his friends to invite them. At seven o'clock, they were celebrating together. It was a happy day for Ahmed.

1. Ahmed's family were busy. (   )
2. Mom was decorating the house. (   )
3. Hana was helping her mom. (   )

5 | Unscramble and write.

1. in - Huda - was walking - the park - .

....

2. was - Dad - a newspaper - reading - .

....

6 | Write a sentence under each picture.

1

She - running

....

2

He - walking

....

7 | Punctuate the following sentence.

what was soha doing

....

Lesson (4)

Learn Sounds with Busy Bee!

Phonics

Listen and repeat.

-le /l/

article
مقال

vehicle
مركبة

-el /l/

tunnel
نفق

camel
جمل

-al /l/

hospital
مستشفى

musical
موسيقي

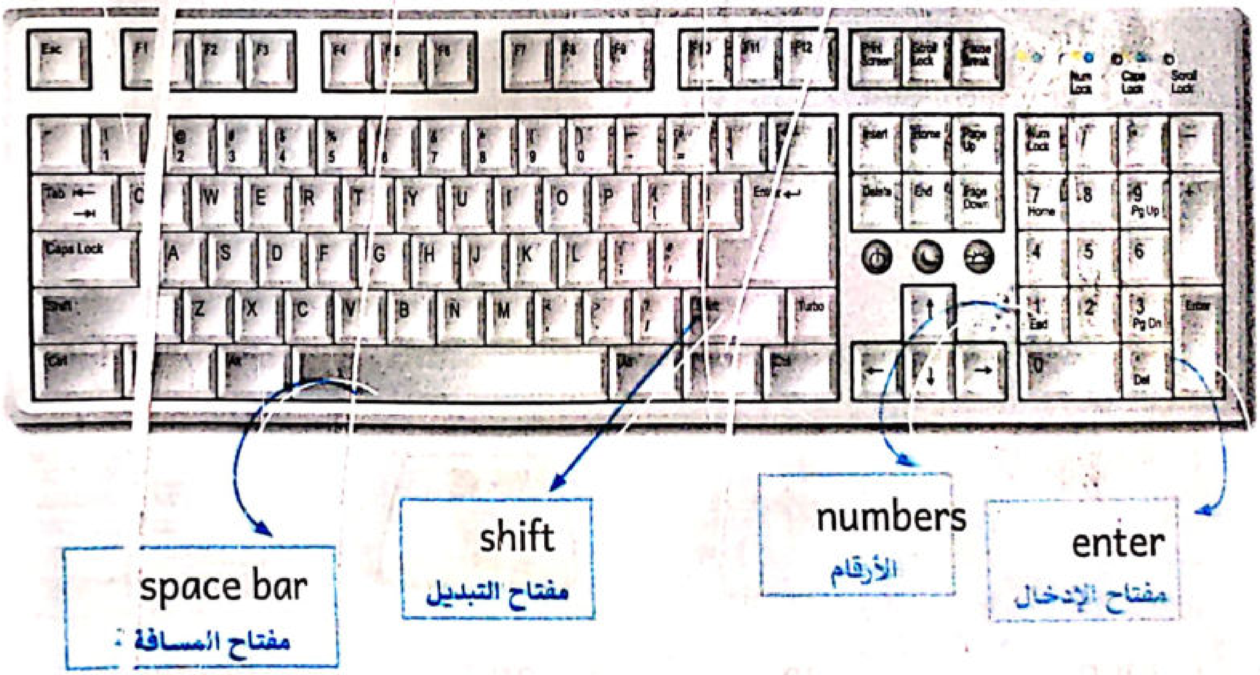
Help your child identify the /L/ sound at the end.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على صوت /L/ في نهاية الكلمات.

Look and read.

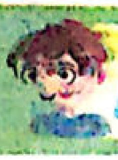
I read an article about a musical camel that can drive a vehicle !

- Writers use a keyboard to write magazines and newspapers.

يستخدم الكُتّاب لوحة المفاتيح لكتابة المجلات والجرائد.



Help your child learn about the keyboard.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن لوحة المفاتيح.



Activities

1 | Look and number

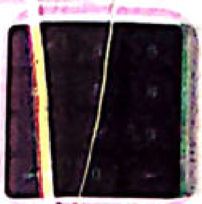
1. article
2. vehicle
3. musical
4. hospital

2 | Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters

e n
e t r

f h
s i t

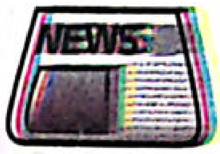
b u m
r n e
s



3 | Look and complete the missing letters

tunn __

cam __



artic __

hospit __

4 | Look and tick (✓) the correct word

1

a enter ☐
b shift ☐

a numbers ☐
b tunnel ☐

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

ⓐ musical ◯
ⓑ hospital ◯

4

ⓐ shift ◯
ⓑ vehicle ◯

5 | Read and match.

1. I read an article
2. You can drive
3. My father works
4. The camel lives

a) in a hospital.
b) in the desert.
c) about music.
d) a vehicle.

6 | Unscramble and write.

1. vehicle- The - fast- is- .

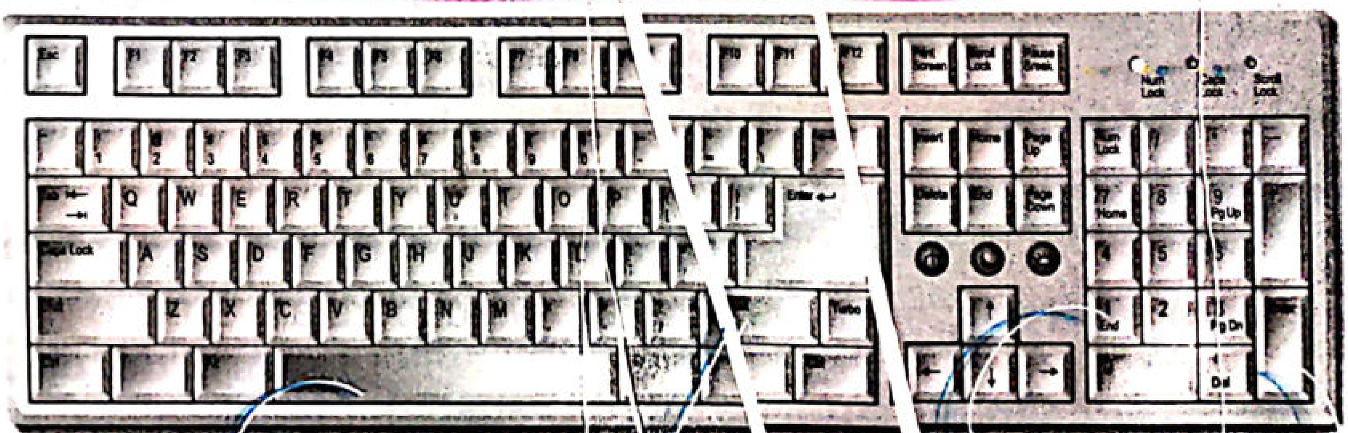
....

2. reading- love- I- articles- .

....

7 | Look and complete with:

space bar - enter - shift - numbers



....

Lesson (5) CLIL: Making Newspapers

Vocabulary

production	إنتاج	local	محلي
space	مساحة	file	ملف
metal plate	لوح معدني	pack	يحزم - يعبئ
news	أخبار	stories	قصص
advertising	إعلان	machines	ماكينات

Definitions

An editor المحرر	is the person who decides what stories go into a newspaper. هو الشخص الذي يقرر الأخبار التي يتم نشرها في الجريدة
A journalist الصحفي	finds out important things that are happening and writes about them. هو الشخص الذي يكتشف الأشياء المهمة التي تحدث ويكتب عنها.
A layout specialist أخصائي تخطيط (تصميم)	is the person who decides what the newspaper should look like. هو الشخص الذي يقرر الشكل الذي يجب أن تبدو عليه الصحيفة.
The printing press المطبعة	is where newspapers are printed حيث يتم طباعة الجريدة.
Distribution التوزيع	is packing newspapers and sending them to shops القيام بتعبئة الصحف وإرسالها إلى المحلات.

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen and read.

How are newspapers made? كيف تصنع الصحف؟

Making a newspaper is very hard work. Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to work very quickly as a team to get the whole newspaper ready in one day. The five areas that have to work together are news, stories, advertising, production and distribution.

إعداد صحيفة هو عمل شاق جدًا. يتعين على الصحفيين والمحررين والمتخصصين في التخطيط أن يعملوا بسرعة كبيرة كفريق واحد لتجهيز الصحيفة بأكملها في يوم واحد. المجالات الخمسة التي يجب أن تعمل معًا هي الأخبار، القصص، الإعلان، الإنتاج والتوزيع.

News: Journalists find out the important and exciting things that are happening every day. Some journalists work in the local area of a town or city. Others can travel all over the world. They try to learn as many facts as they can about an event, and interview people who know about it. Then they write the news story and send it to the editor.

الأخبار: يكتشف الصحفيون الأشياء المهمة والمثيرة التي تحدث كل يوم. يعمل بعض الصحفيين في المنطقة المحلية لبلدة أو مدينة. يمكن للآخرين السفر في جميع أنحاء العالم. يحاولون معرفة أكبر عدد ممكن من الحقائق حول حدث ما، وإجراء مقابلات مع الأشخاص الذين على دراية بالحدث ثم يكتبون الخبر ويرسلونه إلى المحرر.

Stories: Lots of newspapers have articles and stories about general events. These can give people's opinions about the news and events that are happening in the world.

القصص: تحتوي الكثير من الصحف على مقالات وقصص حول الأحداث العامة. يمكن أن تعطي آراء الناس حول الأخبار والأحداث التي تحدث في العالم.

Advertising: Lots of people read newspapers, so it is a good place for businesses to advertise. Newspapers need to have advertisements in them, because they make money from selling space on the page. All the advertisements have to be ready on time to go in the newspaper.

الإعلان: يقرأ الكثير من الناس الصحف، لذا فهي مكان جيد للشركات للإعلان. تحتاج الصحف إلى وجود إعلانات فيها، لأنها تكسب المال من بيع المساحة على الصفحة. يجب أن تكون جميع الإعلانات جاهزة في الوقت المحدد لنشرها في الصحيفة.

Help your child listen and read.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.

Production: When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press. The pages of the newspaper are made into an image on a thin metal plate. Then big rolls of paper go through machines over the metal plates. The newspaper is printed! The printers work all night and make lots of copies of the newspaper. Some modern printers can make 70,000 copies an hour!

الإنتاج: عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة، يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة. يتم تحويل صفحات الجريدة إلى صورة على لوح معدني رفيع "الزنكات". ثم تمر لفات كبيرة من الورق عبر الآلات فوق الألواح المعدنية. وتطبع الجريدة! تعمل المطابع طوال الليل وتقوم بعمل نسخ كثيرة من الجريدة. يمكن لبعض الطابعات الحديثة عمل ٧٠ ألف نسخة في الساعة!

Distribution: The newspapers are packed overnight and they are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy in the morning.

التوزيع: تعبأ الصحف طوال الليل وترسل إلى المحلات في جميع أنحاء البلد ليشتريها الناس في الصباح.

Writing

Descriptive paragraphs الفِقرات الوصفية

Steps of writing a descriptive paragraph

1. Spend some time thinking of the topic of your paragraph.
   اقض بعض الوقت في التفكير في موضوع فقرتك.
2. Write down all details that come to your mind.
   سجل كل التفاصيل التي تتبادر إلى ذهنك.
3. Arrange the details to follow a logical order.
   رتب التفاصيل ترتيبًا منطقيًا.
4. Write a topic sentence, supporting details and a concluding sentence.
   اكتب الجملة الرئيسية والتفاصيل الداعمة ثم جملة ختامية.
5. Try to link each sentence to the one that comes before or after it.
   حاول أن تربط كل جملة مع الجملة التي تسبقها والتي تليها.

Write a paragraph about the production of a newspaper, describing....

1. What happens?
2. Why is it important?
3. What happens next?

The production of a newspaper is a great step. It starts when the files are ready. They are sent to the printing press. The pages of the newspaper are made into an image on a thin metal plate. Then big rolls of paper go through machines over the metal plates.
The newspaper is printed! The printers work all night and make lots of copies of the newspaper. Some modern printers can make 70,000 copies an hour!

إنتاج صحيفة هو خطوة كبيرة. يبدأ عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة. يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة. تصنع صفحات الصحيفة في صورة على لوحة معدنية رقيقة. ثم تمر لفات كبيرة من الورق عبر الآلات فوق الألواح المعدنية.
وتطبع الصحيفة! تعمل الطابعات طوال الليل وتصنع الكثير من نسخ الصحيفة. يمكن لبعض الطابعات الحديثة عمل ٧٠,٠٠٠ نسخة في الساعة!

Activities

1 | Read and match.

1. Making a newspaper	a) important things.
2. Lots of newspapers have	b) is very hard work.
3. The newspapers are sent	c) articles and stories.
4. Journalists find out	d) to shops all over the country.

2 | Choose the correct word(s).

1. Newspapers need to have (metal plates – copies – advertisements) because they make money from selling space on the page.
2. A/An (editor – journalist – specialist) decides what stories go into a newspaper.
3. When the files are ready, they are sent to the (shops – printing press – plates).
4. A/An (layout specialist – editor – journalist) is the person who decides what the newspaper should look like.

3 | Unscramble and write.

1. are - Newspapers - in - store - this - sold - .

....

2. are - overnight - Newspapers - packed - .

....

3. are - made - How - newspapers - ?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 | Read and complete with:

newspapers - time - copies - stories - packed - made

1. Lots of newspapers have articles and .... about general events.
2. All the advertisements have to be ready on ....
3. Some modern printers can make 70,000 .... an hour.
4. The newspapers are .... and sent to the shops.
5. Lots of people read ....
6. How are newspapers ....?

5 | Read and circle.

1. A journalist / managing editor writes about an interesting event.
2. The journalist writes an advertisement / a news story.
3. The managing editor / layout specialist chooses which news stories to put in the newspaper.
4. Then the story goes to the printing press / layout specialist who puts it on the page.
5. Then a headline, photo, caption and byline / advertisement are put with the story.
6. Finally, the newspaper is printed and advertised in / distributed to shops.

6 | Punctuate the following.

making a newspaper is very hard work

....

....

Lesson (6)

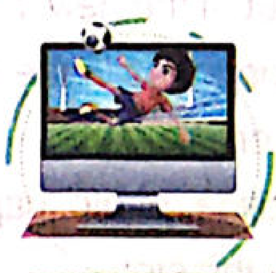
CLIL: Media: Sources of news

Vocabulary

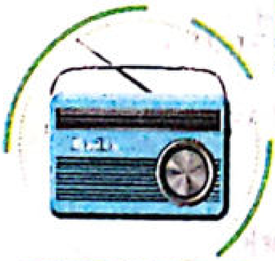
report	ينقل خبرًا صحفيًا	main	رئيسي
straight away	على الفور	interview	مقابلة شخصية
newsreader	مذيع الأخبار	opinion	رأي
radio presenter	مقدم برامج إذاعية	clearly	بوضوح
program	برنامج	updated	مُحدَّث
facts	حقائق	useful	مفيد
events	أحداث	live	مباشر

Sources of news
مصادر الأخبار

newspapers
الصحف



TV
التلفاز



radio
الإذاعة - الراديو

social media
وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

Help your child identify these words
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Listen, look and read.

Where do we get our news from?

من أين نحصل على الأخبار؟

Journalists travel all over the world to report the news, and we can get the news from lots of different places.

يسافر الصحفيون إلى جميع أنحاء العالم لنقل الأخبار. ويمكننا الحصول على الأخبار من العديد من الأماكن المختلفة.

1- Newspapers

I'm Bella. My parents buy a newspaper every day. They read the main news stories and lots of other articles. There is news about sports, too. It's very interesting and there is a lot to read.

١- الصحف (الجرائد):

أنا بيلا، يشتري والداي جريدة كل يوم. يقرأون الأخبار الرئيسية والكثير من المقالات الأخرى. هناك أخبار عن الرياضة أيضًا. إنها شيقة للغاية ويوجد بها الكثير لقراءته.

2- TV news

I'm Adam. In our family, we watch the news on television. It is live - it is happening at he same time as we watch it. The news can sometimes change very quickly, and on TV we can find things out straight away.

Newsreaders present the news and we can watch videos from different places around the country and the world.

٢- أخبار التلفاز

أنا آدم، في عائلتنا، نشاهد الأخبار على التلفزيون وهي مباشرة- إنها تحدث في نفس الوقت الذي نشاهدها فيه. يمكن أن تتغير الأخبار في بعض الأحيان بسرعة كبيرة، وفي التليفزيون يمكننا معرفة الأشياء على الفور. يقدم المذيعون، الأخبار ويمكننا مشاهدة مقاطع الفيديو من أماكن مختلفة من جميع أنحاء البلد والعالم.

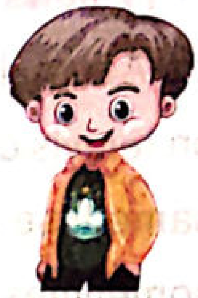
3- Radio news

I'm Gamila. My mom likes listening to the news on the radio when she is in her car or at home. The radio presenters explain everything very clearly. Sometimes people can phone in and ask questions or say what they think in a radio program. It's interesting, but I like listening to music in the car!

٣- الأخبار الإذاعية

أنا جميلة، تحب أمي الاستماع إلى الأخبار في الإذاعة عندما تكون في سيارتها أو في المنزل. يشرح مقدمو البرامج الإذاعية كل شيء بوضوح شديد. في بعض الأحيان يمكن للأشخاص الاتصال هاتفيًا وطرح الأسئلة أو التعبير عن رأيهم في برنامج إذاعي. إنه أمر مثير للاهتمام. لكنني أحب الاستماع إلى الموسيقى في السيارة!

4- Social media



I'm Aser. My older sister reads the news on her phone. It is updated very quickly, and you can find out what different people think about a news story. Sometimes people can share stories on social media that aren't true, so it's useful to know where a story comes from.

٤- وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

أنا آسر. تقرأ أختي الكبرى الأخبار على هاتفها. يتم تحديثها بسرعة كبيرة ويمكنك معرفة ما يعتقده الأشخاص المختلفون حول الخبر. في بعض الأحيان يمكن للأشخاص مشاركة أخبار غير صحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لذلك من المفيد معرفة مصدر الخبر.

Help your child listen, look and read.
ساعد طفلك أن يستمع وينظر ويقرأ.

Activities

1 | Look and complete the missing letters.

new_pa_er

T_ ne_s

s_cial _edia

newsrea_er

r_port

pr_gram

2 | Read and match.

1	newspapers	a)	you can read this on a smartphone and it is updated very quickly
2	TV	b)	you can read news stories and other articles
3	radio	c)	you can listen to presenters and other people on news programs
4	social media	d)	you can watch this live and see videos from all over the world

3 | Read and tick (✓) or (×).

I'm Bella. My parents buy a newspaper every day. They read the main news stories and lots of other articles. There is news about sports, too. It's very interesting and there is a lot to read.

1. Bella's parents buy a newspaper every day. ( )
2. They don't read the main news stories. ( )
3. There is news about sports in the newspaper. ( )
4. It isn't interesting to read. ( )

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 | Choose the correct word(s).

1. Journalists travel all over the world to (play - make - report) the news.
2. (Doctors - Teachers - Newsreaders) present the news.
3. Social media is (updated - repeated - watched) very quickly.
4. I like listening to the news (in - on - at) the radio.
5. You can listen to presenters on the (TV - computer - radio).
6. I like (reading - listening - watching) to music in the car!

5 | Unscramble and write.

1. read - on - the news - I - phone - my - .

....

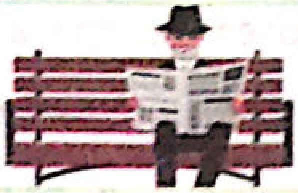
2. do - get - we - Where - news - our - from - ?

....

3. news - watch - We - television - on - .

....

6 | Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1. 

dad - newspaper

....

2.

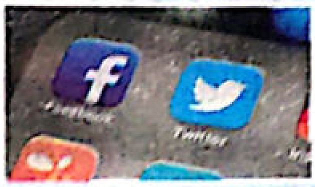
listen - news

....

3.

news - TV

....

4. 

read - phone

....

7 | Punctuate the following.

i m adam

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Lesson (7)

Reading: Be an editor!

Vocabulary

editor	محرر	discovery	اكتشاف
champions	أبطال رياضيون	flood	فيضان
scientist	عالِم	space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء
planet	كوكب	team captain	مدرب الفريق
illness / disease	مرض	against	ضد
medicine	دواء	university	جامعة

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
return	يعود	returned	returned
damage	يدمر	damaged	damaged
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated	celebrated
discover	يكتشف	discovered	discovered
fight	يقاتل - يكافح	fought	fought

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات

Look, and read the news stories.

Rain, Rain, Rain

There were problems in Madrid and Barcelona today after heavy rain. There were floods in parts of the cities and cars were damaged ...

Space Discovery

Scientists at the university have spoken about their exciting work in space exploration. "We think we have found a new planet, about the same size as Earth," said Dr Fahmy ...

Return of the Champions

The Women's Soccer Team came back yesterday from their competition in France. They won all three of their matches. I spoke to the team captain. "We're so happy,"she said ...

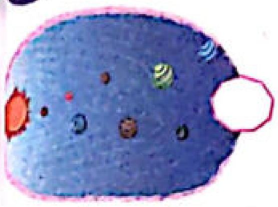
A Win for Medicine

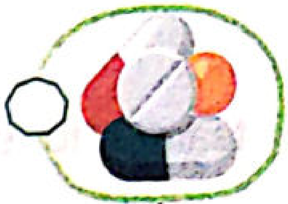
Doctors and scientists celebrated today after a new medicine was discovered to protect from heart disease. "This will really help our fight against dangerous illnesses",said Dr Hassan .

Help your child look and read the new stories.
ساعد طفلك ان ينظر إل وان ويقرا الاخبار.

Activities

1 | Look and number.





1. rain
2. medicine
3. champion
4. space

2 | Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1

a. There were floods and the cars were damaged. ☐

b. Scientists have found a new planet. ☐

2

a. The Women's Soccer Team came back yesterday from France. ☐

b. Scientists discovered a new medicine. ☐

3 | Choose the correct word(s).

1. There were (scientists - champions - floods) after the heavy rain.
2. Earth is our (university - planet - space).
3. The team (scientist - captain - teacher) is so happy.
4. Doctors discovered a new medicine for heart (competition - disease - floods).
5. Scientists fight against dangerous (medicines - champions - illnesses).

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Unscramble and write.

1. Madrid - There - problems - were - in - .

....

2. team - I - to - spoke - the - captain - .

....

3. celebrated - Scientists - and - today - doctors - .

....

5 Read and match.

1. There were floods
2. Scientists at the university
3. Heart disease
4. The team

a) is a dangerous illness.
b) won three matches.
c) work in space exploration.
d) and the cars were damaged.

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

6 Fill in the spaces with:

medicine - team - space - floods

1. The heavy rain caused ....
2. Scientists at the university work in .... exploration.
3. The .... captain was happy. They won.
4. Doctors and scientists discovered a .... to protect us from heart disease.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Review On Unit (12)

Vocabulary

article

headline

advertisement

byline

back page

front page

caption

sports

weather

production

news

editor

journalist

printing press

program

scientist

Help your child revise unit (12).

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الثانية عشرة.

Phonics

-le
/L/

article

vehicle

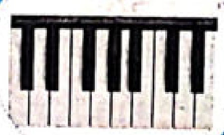
-el
/L/

tunnel

camel

-al
/L/

hospital



musical

Language

The Past Continuous

- Sherif was walking in the park.
- They weren't listening to the guide.
- Was he walking in the park?
  - Yes, he was.
  - No, he wasn't.

Help your child revise unit (12).
ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الثانية عشرة

Activities on unit (12)

1 | Look and complete the missing letters.

artic_ _ tunn_ _ sc_ entist w_ _ther

2 | Look, unscramble and write.

s p t
s r o

a l
c e m

d e r
o t i

---------- ---------- ----------

3 | Complete the following dialogue with:

saw - traveling - did - was

Anas : Why were you (1) .... on the bus yesterday?
Seif : I (2) .... visiting my grandparents.
Anas : What (3) .... you see?
Seif : I (4) .... some trees and birds.
Anas : Did you enjoy your time?
Seif : Yes, I did.

4 | Choose the correct word(s).

1. Was he (answer – answering – answered) questions about the flood?
2. (Weather – Article – Sports) news tells you if it will be sunny, cold or rainy.
3. She (were – did – was) running on the track.
4. I read a/an (article – tunnel – hospital) about music.

5 | Read and tick (✓) or (×).

There were problems in Madrid and Barcelona today after heavy rain. There were floods in parts of the cities and cars were damaged.

1. There were problems in Madrid and Cairo. (   )
2. There was heavy rain . (   )
3. There were floods in parts of the cities. (   )
4. The cars weren't damaged. (   )

6 | Unscramble and write.

1. they - guide - Were - to - the - listening - ?

....

2. wearning - medal - were - You - your - .

....

7 | Write a sentence under each picture.

1

having - breakfast

....

2

vehicle - fast

....

8 | Punctuate the following.

ahmed s car isn t new

....

....

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

AL-BAHER

2024

CONNECT PLUS

Final Revision

3rd Primary

Second Term

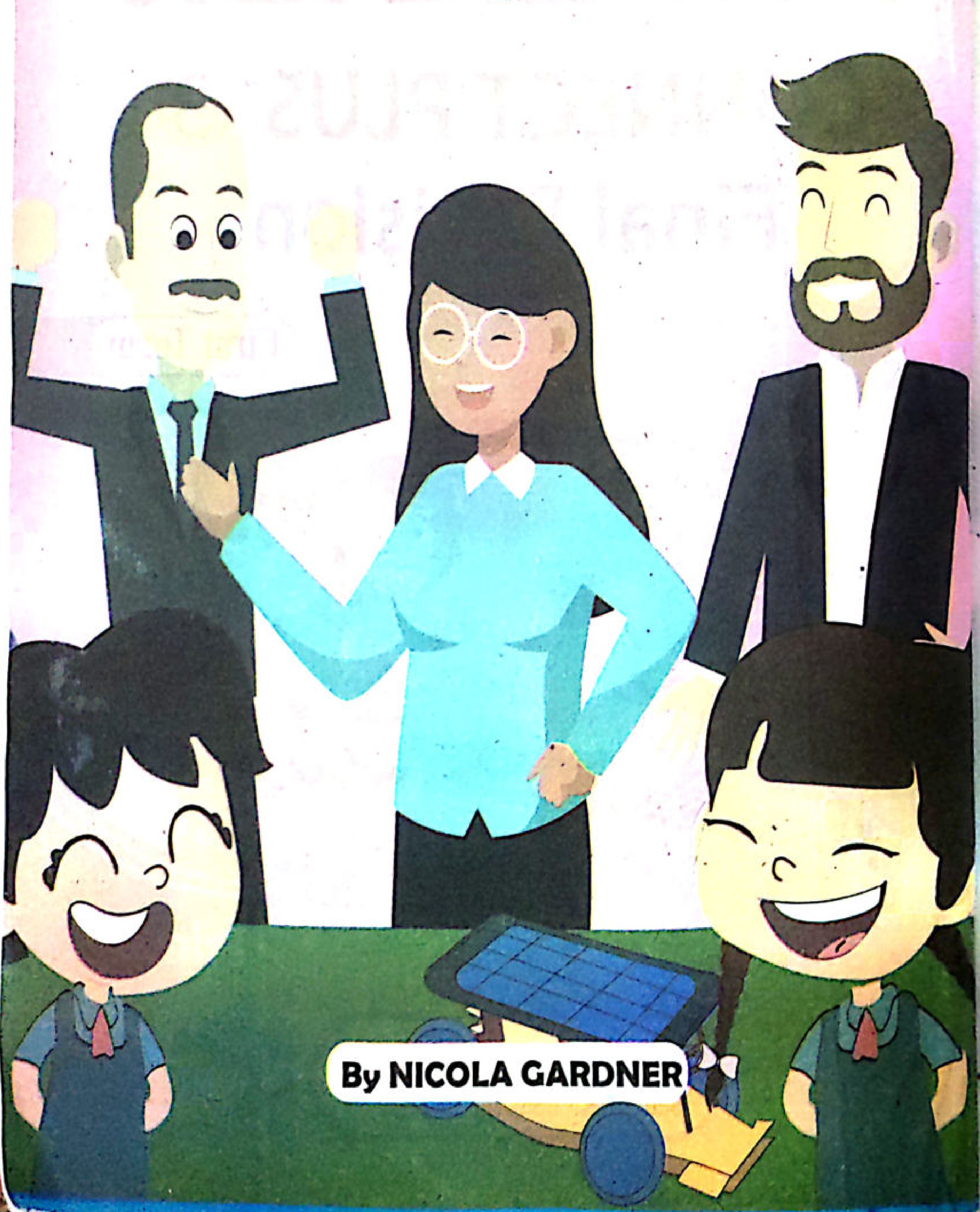
Parents' Guide

بتصريح و تحت إشراف

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

NESMA'S INVENTION

اختراع نسمة



The Characters

Grandma

Dad

Mom

Nesma

Laila

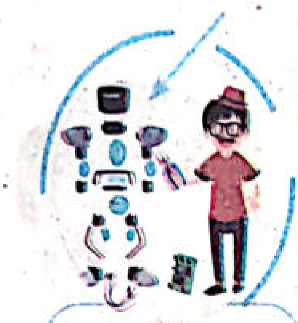
Help your child identify the characters of the story.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على شخصيات القصة.

The beginning

Vocabulary

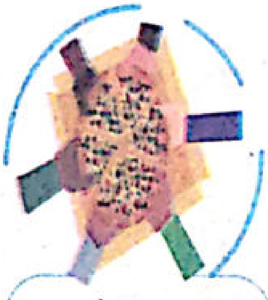
Listen, point and say.

newsletter
نشرة الأخبار

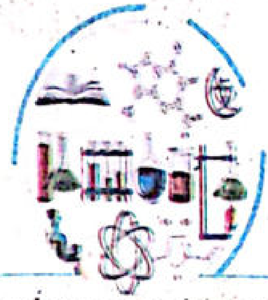


invention
اختراع

inventor
مخترع

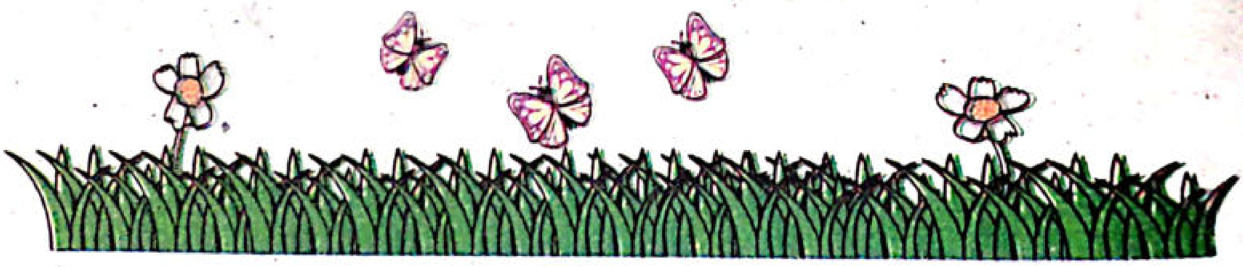


take part
يشترك



science equipment
أدوات علمية

brilliant
رائع



Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

NESMA'S INVENTION

Nesma was reading the school newsletter when she saw an advertisement. There was a competition for the best invention. "Look, Laila ," said Nesma. "This looks fun. I want to be an inventor!"

كانت نسمة تقرأ نشرة الأخبار المدرسية عندما رأت إعلانًا. كانت هناك مسابقة لأفضل اختراع. قالت نسمة «انظري يا ليلى، هذا يبدو ممتعًا، أريد أن أكون مخترعة!»

"You should take part," said Laila. "You'd be really good." "Look! If we win a medal, we'll get some science equipment for our school. That's a brilliant prize!" said Nesma.

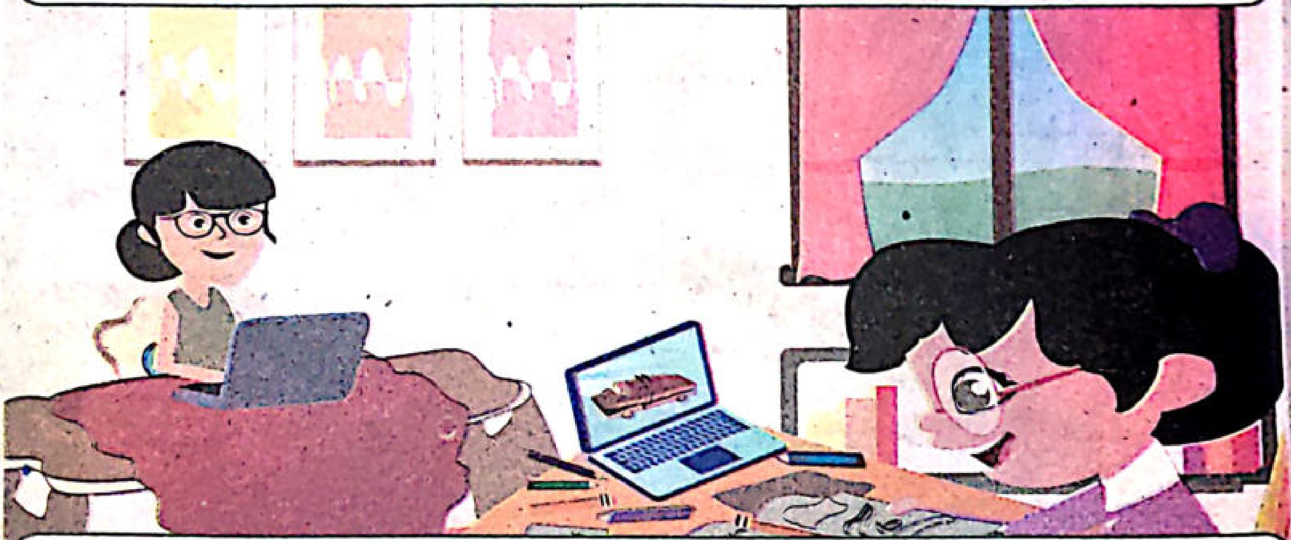
قالت ليلى «ينبغي أن تشتركي وستكونين رائعةً حقًا.» قالت نسمة «انظري! إذا فزنا بميدالية، سوف نحصل على بعض الأدوات العلمية لمدرستنا، وهذه جائزة رائعة»

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

Nesma loved inventing things. She thought about the competition as she walked home. What could she make? She could invent a toy, a vehicle, or something to communicate with people. She didn't know what to make, but she knew she wanted to take part.

كانت نسمة تحب اختراع الأشياء وظلت تفكر في المسابقة وهي في طريقها إلى البيت. ماذا يمكنها أن تخترع؟ يمكنها أن تخترع لعبة، أو مَرْكَبة أو شيئًا للتواصل مع الناس. لم تكن تعرف ماذا تخترع لكنها كانت تعلم أنها ترغب في المشاركة.



At home, Nesma sat down. She looked at books and websites for ideas. There were so many amazing inventions! How could she do something new? She took out her pens and paper, and started to draw. It was difficult.

وفي البيت جلست نسمة وطالعت الكتب والمواقع الإلكترونية لتجد بعض الأفكار. كان هناك العديد من الاختراعات المذهلة! كيف يمكنها أن تخترع شيئًا جديدًا؟ أخرجت أقلامها وأوراقها وبدأت ترسم. كان الأمر صعبًا.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك ان يتابع احداث القصة.

Activities

1 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. Nesma wanted to be an inventor.
2. There was a competition for the best cooking.
3. The prize will be some science equipment.
4. Nesma didn't want to take part in the competition.

2 Read and complete.

1. Nesma was reading the school ....
2. There was a competition for the best ....
3. Nesma wants to be an ....
4. Laila told Nesma to .... in the competition.
5. If they win a medal, they'll get some .... equipment for their school.
6. Nesma thought about the .... as she walked home.
7. Nesma looked at .... and websites for ideas.
8. Nesma wanted to make something ....

3 Answer the following questions.

1. What was Nesma reading?

....

2. What was there in the school newsletter?

....

3. What does Nesma want to be?

....

4. What will happen if they win a medal?

....

5. Why did Nesma look at books and websites?

....

The Middle

Vocabulary

Listen, point and say.

old box
صندوق قديم

diary
مفكرة - يوميات

drawings
رسومات

compass
بوصلة

navigate
يحدد الاتجاه

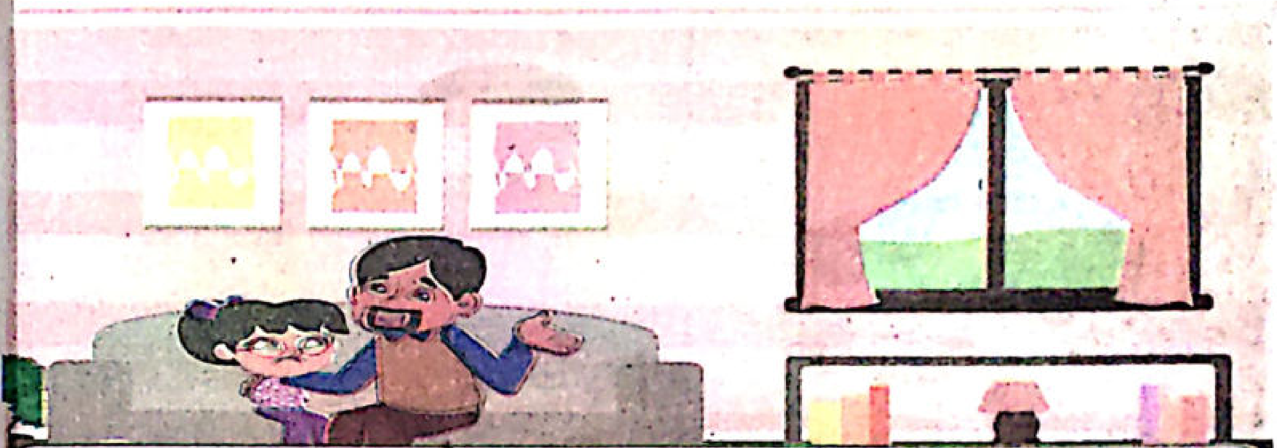
wind wheel
طاحونة الهواء

electricity
كهرباء

track
مسار أو طريق

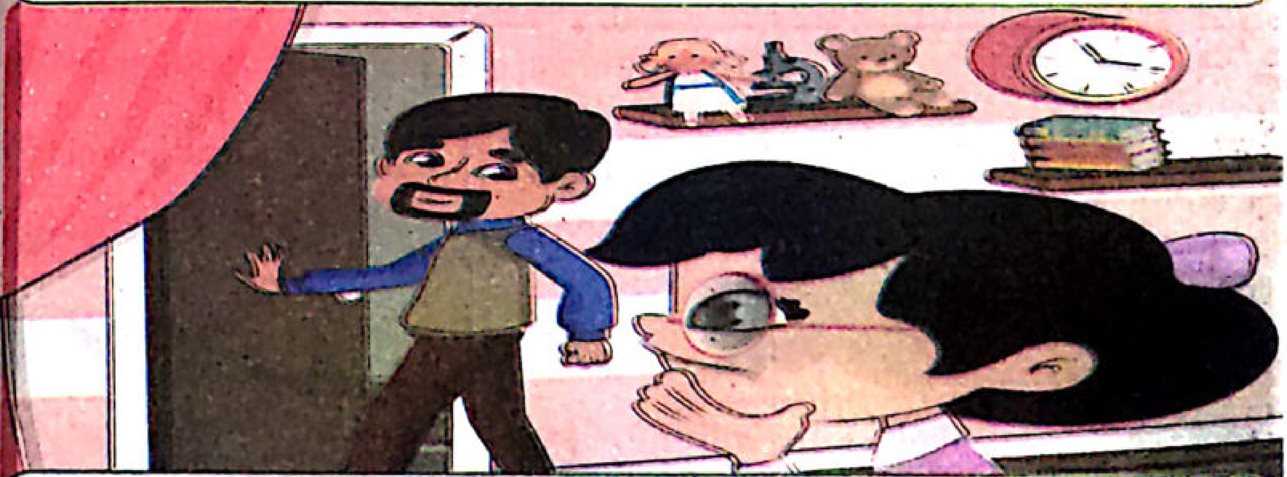
upside down
راسًا على عقب - مقلوب

Help your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



Nesma worked for a long time, but she couldn't get her ideas right. Her dad came home from work. "That looks interesting, Nesma," he said. "What is it?" "Oh, it's a competition at school. I don't think I'll take part. I can't think of anything to make". Dad sat down. "Show me your ideas", he said.

عملت نسمة لفترة طويلة لكنها لم تصل إلى أفكار جيدة. وعاد والدها من العمل. قال والدها «هذا يبدو شيقًا يا نسمة، ما هذا؟» قالت نسمة «أوه، إنها مسابقة في المدرسة ولا أعتقد أني سأشارك فيها، فلا يمكنني أن أفكر في أي شيء اخترعه.» جلس الوالد وقال «أريني أفكارك.»



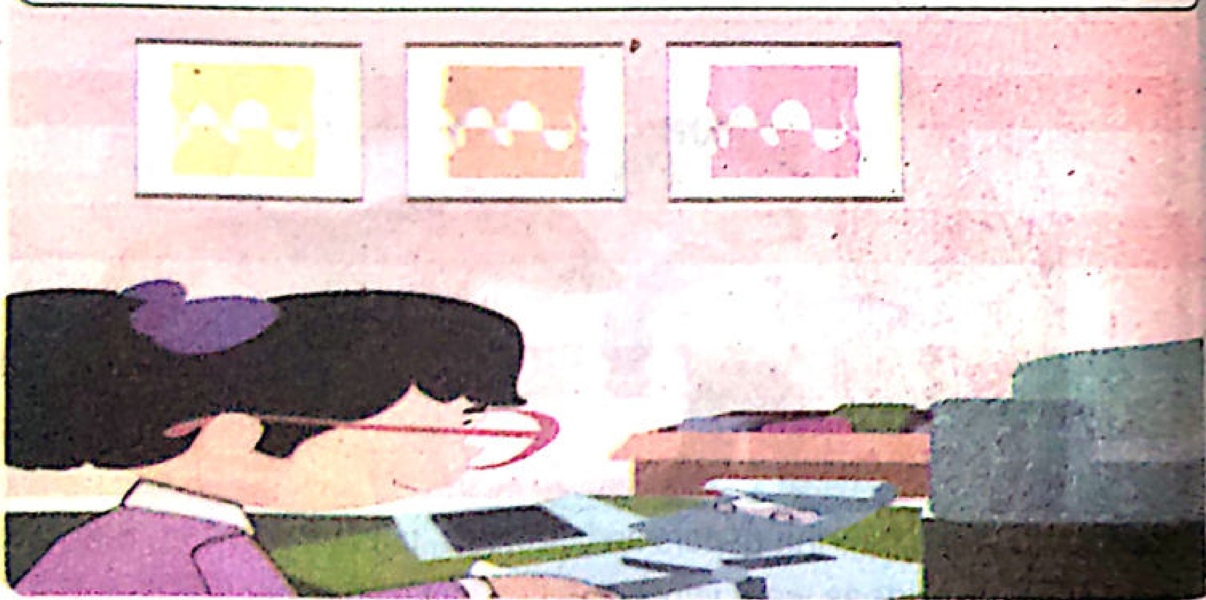
Nesma showed him the papers and drawings, but she was sad. She didn't think her ideas were very good. For a long time, her dad didn't say anything. Then he smiled at her. "You know, Nesma, I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this." He stood up and went out of the room.

عرضت نسمة الأوراق والرسومات على والدها لكنها كانت حزينة فهي لا تعتقد أن أفكارها جيدة. لم يقل والدها أي شيء لفترة طويلة ثم ابتسم لها. وقال «أتعرفين يا نسمة، أعرف شخصًا اعتاد على القيام بعمل رسومات واختراعات مثل هذه.» ثم قام وخرج من الحجرة.

Help your child follow the story.
ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

When he came back, he was carrying an old box. "This box has lots of things that used to belong to my mom," he said. "This was Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She looked at the box. There were letters and a diary, drawings and photos. Grandma used to be an inventor, too!

وعندما عاد والدها كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا. قال والدها « هذا الصندوق به الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت تخص أمي» سألته نسمة: أكان هذا يخص جدتي؟» ثم نظرت إلى الصندوق، وكان به خطابات ومفكرة، ورسومات وصور. لقد كانت جدتها مخترعة أيضًا.



There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down. Nesma was interested.

كان هناك خطط لصناعة مركبة تستخدم بوصلة لتحديد الاتجاه. وكان هناك رسم لعجلة تدور بالرياح وتقوم بتوليد الكهرباء. وجدت نسمة رسمًا لسيارة لعبة صغيرة. وكانت على مسار لكنها كانت تسير وهي منقلبة. كانت نسمة مهتمة بذلك.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك ان يتابع احداث القصة.

Activities

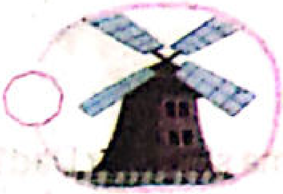
1 Look, read and number.

Nesma's Dad was carrying an old box.

There was a drawing for a wheel.

Nesma was sad.

There was a drawing of a small toy car.



2 Read and complete.

Nesma .... for a long time.

Nesma's .... came home from work.

Nesma showed her Dad the papers and ....

Nesma was ....

Dad was carrying an ....

The old box used to belong to ....

There were .... and a diary, drawings and photos.

Nesma's grandma used to be an ....

There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to ....

Nesma found a drawing of a small ....

The small toy car was traveling ....

3 Answer the following questions.

1. Why was Nesma sad?

....

2. What did Nesma show her Dad?

....

3. Who used to make drawings and inventions like Nesma?

....

4. What was Dad carrying?

....

5. What was in the old box?

....

6. Who used to be an inventor?

....

7. Why was Nesma interested in the drawing of the small toy car?

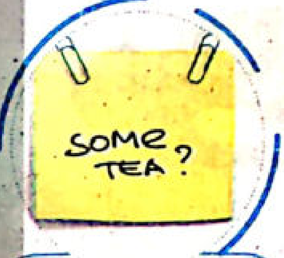
....

8. How was the toy car traveling on the track?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Vocabulary Listen, point and say.

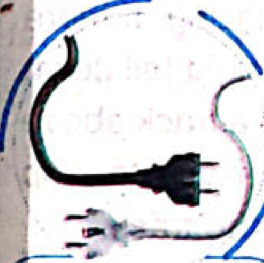


note
ملاحظة

earthquake
زلزال

rescue workers
عمال إنقاذ

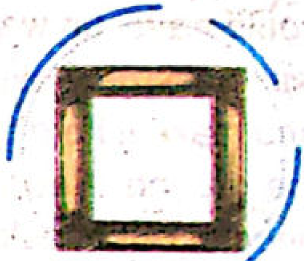
dangerous
خطير



wires
أسلاك

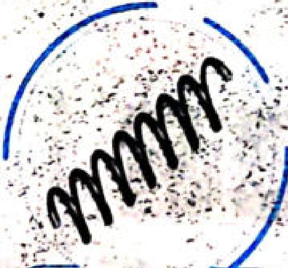
magnet
مغناطيس

wood
خشب



frame
إطار

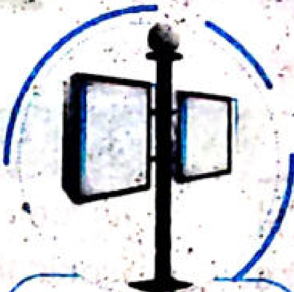
stick (stuck)
يلصق



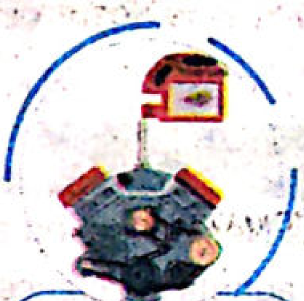
spring
زنبرك

model
نموذج - مجسم

solar energy
طاقة شمسية

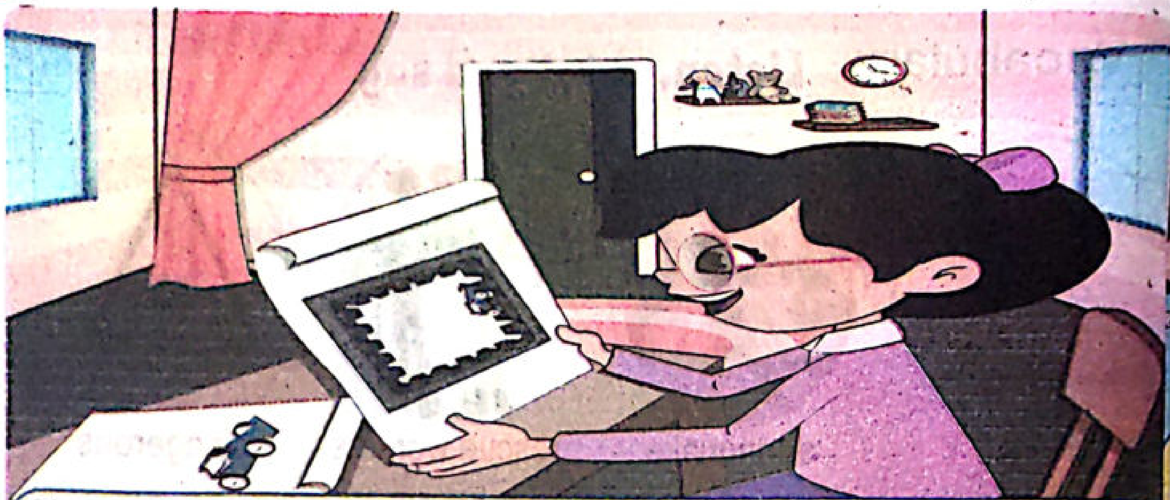


solar panel
لوح شمسي



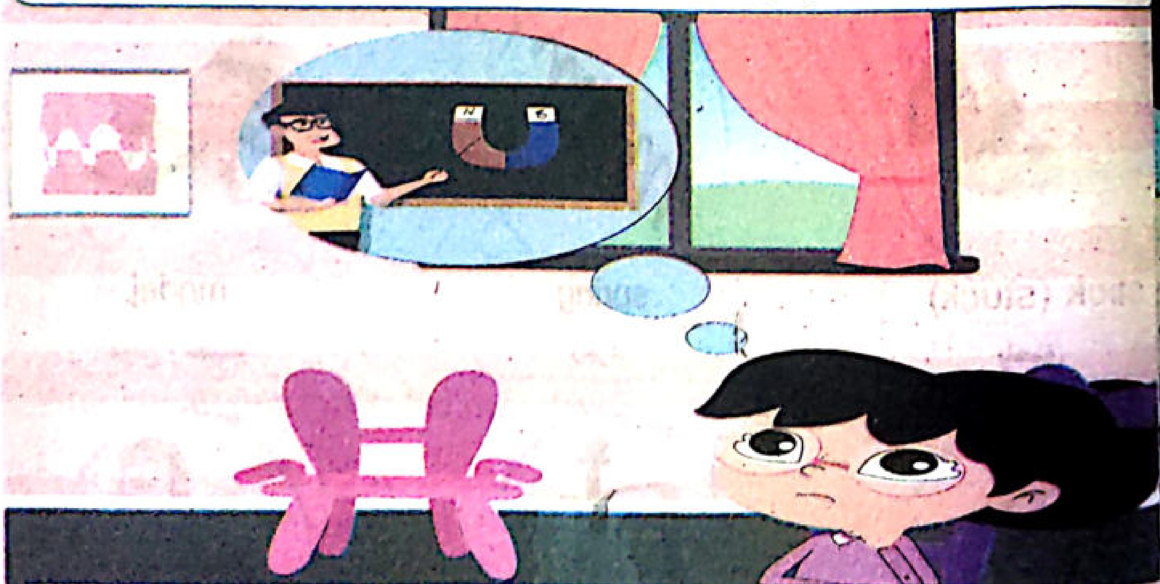
motor
موتور

elp your child identify these words.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



She read Grandma's note under the picture. "I tried to make a car that could travel up walls and upside down. This would be amazing. If there was an earthquake, roads might be damaged. Buildings might fall down and make it hard to drive. We could use this car and make a track above the ground. Rescue workers could travel in dangerous places to help people. But I couldn't find a way to make the car stay on the track."

قرأت نسمة ملاحظة الجدة التي تحت الصورة، والتي تقول «حاولت أن أصنع سيارة يمكنها السير على الحوائط وهي مقلوبة. سيكون هذا مذهلًا. لو أن هناك زلزالًا ربما ستتدمر الطرق وربما تنهار المباني ويصبح من الصعب القيادة. يمكننا أن نستخدم هذه السيارة ونقوم بعمل مسار فوق الأرض ويمكن لعمال الإنقاذ السير في الأماكن الخطيرة لمساعدة الناس، لكنني لم أستطع أن أجد طريقة لجعل السيارة تستقر على المسار.»



As Nesma looked at the plan, she [illegible] an idea. She was learning about magnets in science lessons at school. Would that work?

عندما نظرت نسمة إلى الخطة، خطرت ببالها فكرة. كانت تتعلم عن المغناطيس في حصص العلوم في المدرسة. فهل يمكن أن ينجح ذلك؟

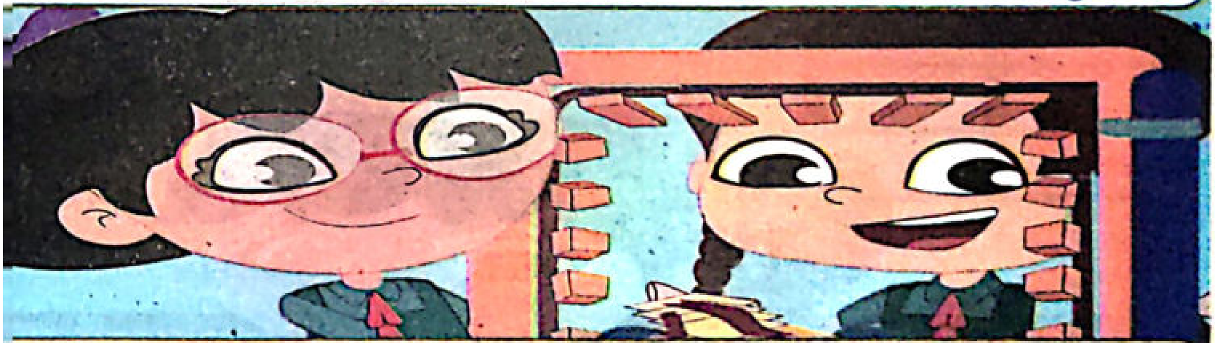
Help your child follow the story.

طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

NESMA'S INVENTION

he next day, Nesma told Laila her idea. "That sounds great! Can I help?" aid Laila. "Yes, please!" said Nesma. Nesma showed Laila her plans. We need some thin wood for a track, and a long, thin magnet to go nder it. We need a small car to go on the track, with a magnet in it." "I'll et the wood!" said Laila. "Great! I'll get some magnets."

في اليوم التالي أخبرت نسمة ليلى عن فكرتها. قالت ليلى «يبدو هذا رائعًا. هل يمكنني المساعدة؟»قالت نسمة «نعم من فضلك!» عرضت نسمة خططها على ليلى قائلةً: «نحتاج لبعض الخشب الرفيع لعمل المسار. ومغناطيس رفيع وطويل لوضعه تحت المسار. ونحتاج لسيارة صغيرة بها مغناطيس للسير على المسار.» قالت ليلى «سأجلب الخشب.» قالت نسمة «رائع! ، وأنا سأجلب بعض المغناطيس.»

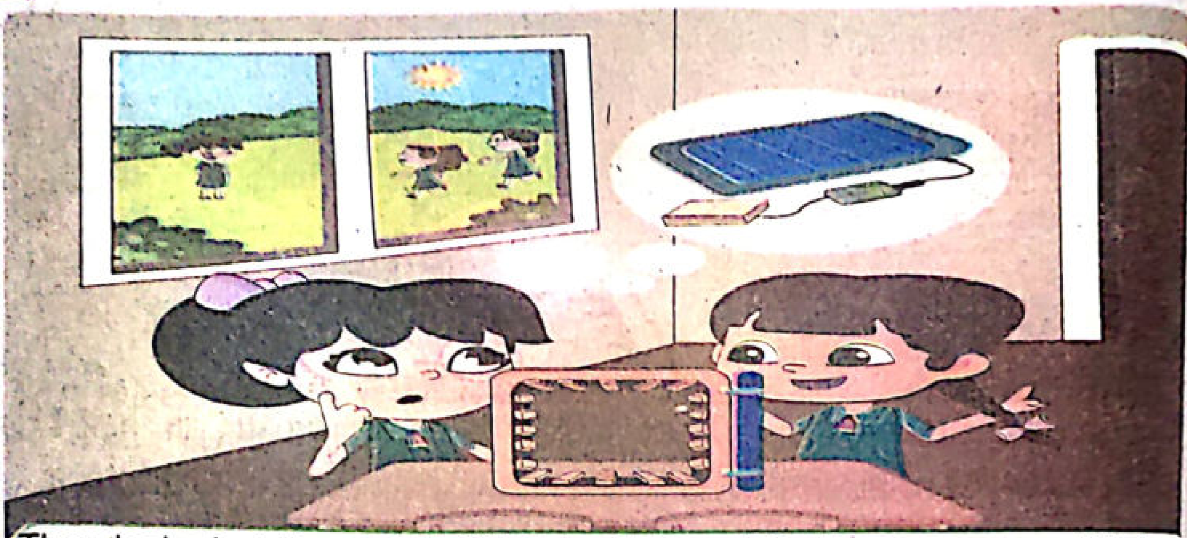


ne two girls worked hard. They made a frame for the car to travel on. ney stuck the long magnet to the frame, and the small magnet to the ır to keep it on the track. The car had a little spring inside it. Nesma ılled the car back, then took her hand off it. The energy from the spring rned the wheels. The car moved along the track, but it didn't travel ıry far. "Why isn't it traveling?" asked Laila. Nesma thought. She was orried. "It isn't fast enough," she said.

عملت الفتاتان بجد وقامتا بصنع إطار لتسير السيارة عليه وقامتا بلصق المغناطيس الطويل على الإطار ، ولصق المغناطيس الصغير على السيارة لتبقى السيارة على المسار. وكان بالسيارة زنبرك صغير بداخلها. سحبت نسمة السيارة للخلف ثم أفلتت السيارة من يدها. وجعلت الطاقة الصادرة من الزنبرك العجلات تدور. تحركت السيارة على طول المس لكنها لم تتحرك لمسافة بعيدة. سألت ليلى «لماذا لا تتحرك السيارة؟» فكرت نسمة وكانت تشعر بالقلق ثم قالت «إنه ليست سريعة بقدرٍ كافٍ».

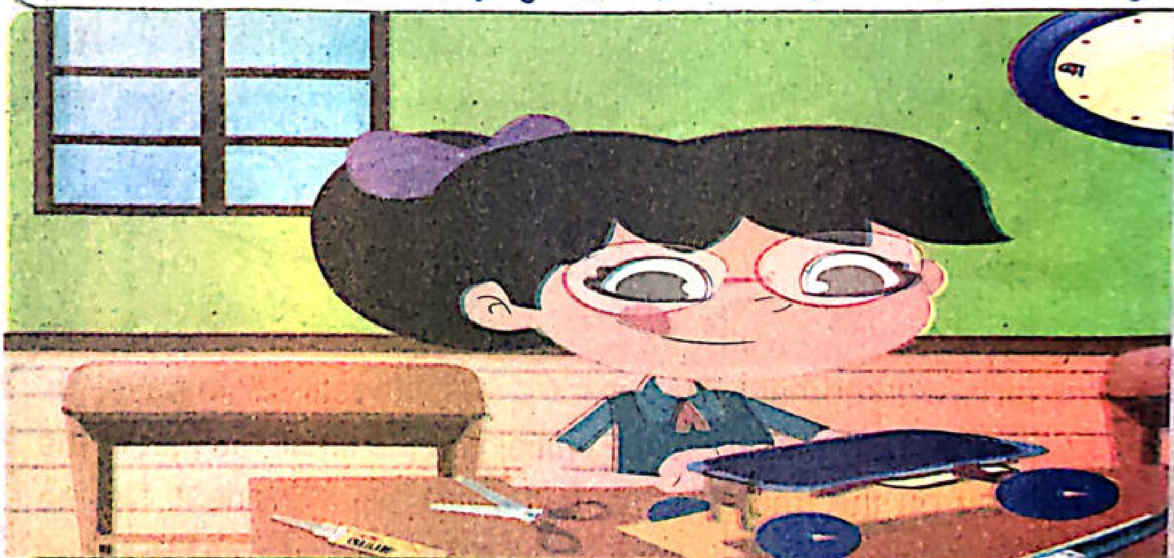
- your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



They looked at the model. What could they do? The sun was shinin through the window, and lots of children were playing outside. Suddenly Nesma had an idea. "It needs more power!" she said. "We can use sola energy!"

رت نسمة وليلى إلى المجسم. ما الذي يمكن أن يفعلاه؟ كانت الشمس تشرق عبر النافذة ، وكان الكثير من الأطفال يلعبون
خارج وفجأة خطرت ببال نسمة فكرة. قالت نسمة «إن السيارة تحتاج لمزيد من الطاقة. يمكننا أن نستخدم الطاقة الشمسية!»



Nesma asked her mom to help her find the things they needed. He mom looked on the internet and found a small, cheap panel and a moto They were perfect. Nesma put the motor on the car and attached it to th wheels. Then she put the panel on the car and used wires to connect to the motor.

بت نسمة من أمها أن تساعدها في إيجاد الأشياء التي يحتاجون إليها. بحثت أمها على الإنترنت ووجدت لوحًا شمسيًا
يصًا وصغيرًا ومحركًا. وكانت هذه الأشياء ممتازة. وضعت نسمة المحرك في السيارة وقامت بتوصيله بالعجلات ثم
عت اللوح على السيارة واستخدمت أسلاكًا لتوصيل اللوح بالمحرك.

Help your child follow the story.

طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.

Activities

1 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. Nesma read Grandad's note under the picture. ☐
2. Nesma was learning about magnets in science lessons. ☐
3. Nesma could use solar energy. ☐

2 Read and complete.

1. Nesma read Grandma's .... under the picture.
2. Nesma tried to make a .... that could travel up walls and upside down.
3. If there was an ...., roads might be damaged.
4. We could use this car and make a .... above the ground.
5. Nesma couldn't find a way to make her car stay on the ....
6. Nesma learned about .... in science lessons at school.
7. Nesma told Laila her ....
8. They needed thin wood, ... and a small car.
9. Laila would get the ....
10. Nesma would get some ....
11. They made a .... for the car to travel on.
12. They stuck the long magnet to the ....
13. They stuck the small magnet to the .... to keep it on the track.
14. The car had a little .... inside it.

15 They used .... energy.

16 Nesma's mom found a small, cheap .... and a .... on the Internet.

17 Nesma put the panel on the car and used .... to connect it to the motor.

3 Answer the following questions.

1 What did Nesma read?

....

2 What did Nesma's Grandma try to do?

....

3 Where was Nesma learning about magnets?

....

4 How did Laila help Nesma?

....

5 What did Nesma need for the car?

....

6 Why wasn't the car fast enough?

....

7 What did Nesma's mom find on the internet?

....

8 What could they use to get power?

....

9 What did the car have inside it?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

The End

Vocabulary

isten, point and say.

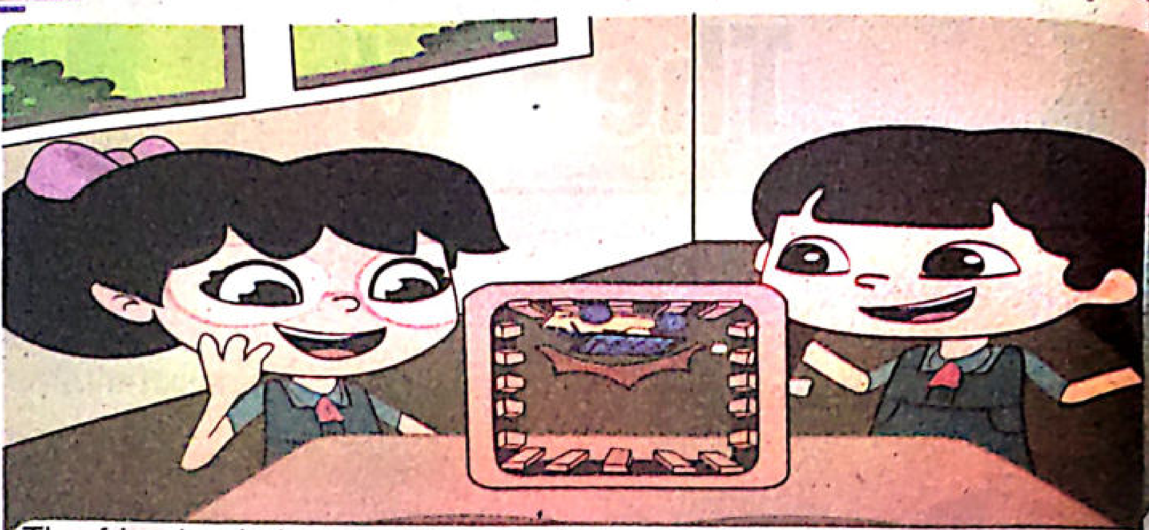
competition
مسابقة

school
مدرسة

nervous
متوتر - عصبي

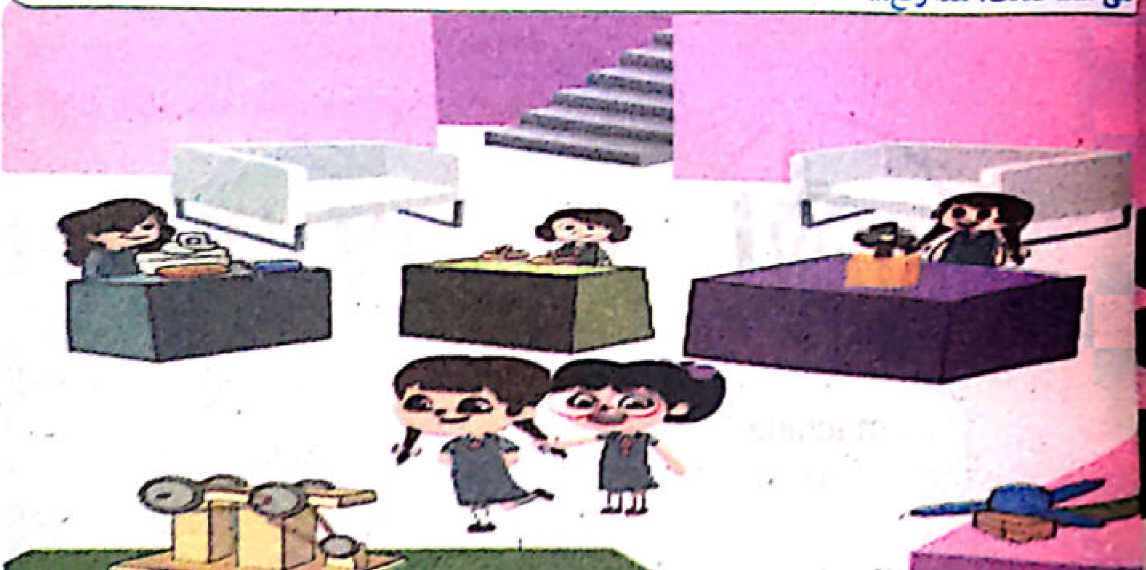
machine
آلة

judges
لجنة التحكيم - حكام



The friends tried again. They put the car in the sun, then started the motor. It worked! They watched happily. The car traveled along, up, and upside down! "It's so clever! Well done, Nesma," said Laila. "Thank you for helping! It's fantastic."

حاولت الصديقتان مرة ثانية ووضعتا السيارة في الشمس وقامتا بتشغيل المحرك. ونجحت المحاولة! وشاهدتاها بسعادة. وسارت السيارة للأمام و لأعلى وكذلك وهي مقلوبة! قالت ليلى «إنه شيء رائع جدًا! أحسنتِ يا نسمة.» قالت نسمة «شكرًا على مساعدتك! هذا رائع.»

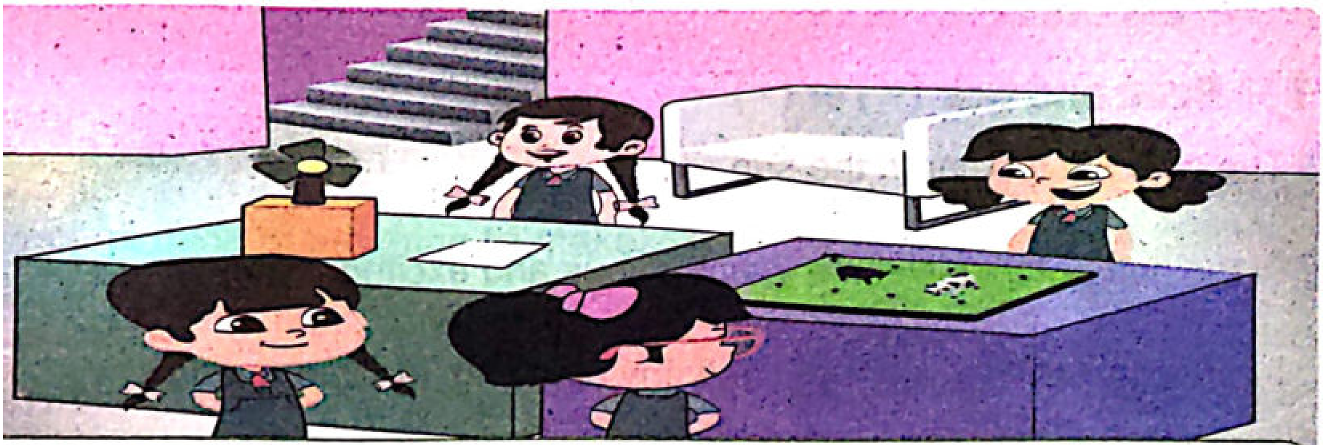


On Thursday, the girls were at the competition. There were lots of children from schools around the city. "Are you excited?" asked Laila. "Yes, but I'm nervous, too," said Nesma. They looked at the other inventions. There were some amazing ideas and models.

وفي يوم الخميس كانت الفتاتان في المسابقة وكان هناك الكثير من الأطفال من مدارس من كل أنحاء المدينة. سألت ليلى نسمة قائلة «هل أنت متحمسة؟» قالت نسمة «نعم، لكنني متوترة أيضًا» ثم نظرتا إلى الاختراعات الأخرى. كان هناك بعض الأفكار والنماذج المذهلة.

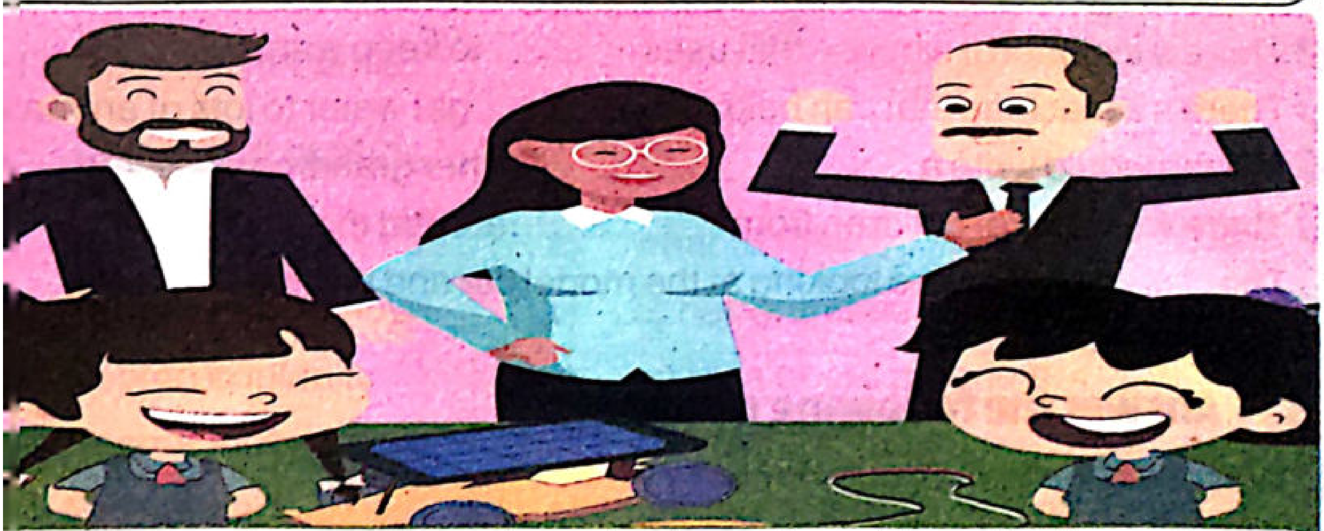
Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



Look, there's a model of a house that uses wind to keep warm." "And ıere's a machine that can help a farmer get water to lots of animals." ˈhere are some great inventions here. I'm happy we came," said Nesma. 'll write a diary about it when I get home, just like my grandma!"

قالت نسمة «انظري ، هناك نموذج لمنزل يستخدم الرياح ليظل دافئًا.» «وهناك آلة يمكن أن تساعد الفلاح في الحصو على الماء للكثير من الحيوانات.» «يوجد بعض الاختراعات العظيمة هنا. أنا سعيدة أننا أتينا هنا وسأكتب عن ذلك في يومياتي عندما أعود للبيت كما كانت تفعل جدتي!»



.e girls were busy talking about the inventions. They didn't see the :lges standing next to them. They were looking at the model car and ıiling.

/ell done!" said the judges, and the girls looked at them. There was ınedal on their car!

/e've won a prize!" said Laila.

كانت الفتاتان مشغولتين بالحديث عن الاختراعات. ولم تلاحظا أن الحكام يقفون بجوارهما. وكانوا ينظرون إلى نموذج السيارة ويبتسمون. قال الحكام «أحسنتما! ونظرت الفتاتان إليهم. وكان هناك ميدالية على سيارتهما.
قالت ليلى «لقد فزنا بجائزة!»

Activities

1 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. The girls put the car in the sun.
2. In the competition, Nesma was nervous and excited.
3. In the competition, there weren't any amazing ideas or models.
4. The girls didn't win a prize.

2 Read and complete.

1. Laila and Nesma put the car in the ....
2. The car traveled along, up, and ....
3. On Thursday, the girls were at the ....
4. Nesma was very ....
5. There's a model of a house that uses .... to keep warm.
6. There's a machine that can help a .... get water to lots of animals
7. Nesma would write a .... like her grandma.
8. There were lots of children from .... around the city.
9. The .... were looking at the model car and smiling.
10. The girls won a ....

3 Answer the following questions.

1. Where did the friends put the car?

....

2. How did Nesma feel about the competition?

....

3. What models were there in the competition?

....

4. What would Nesma write?

....

5. What were the girls talking about?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

General Activities

Look, read and number.

I can't think of anything to make.

You should enter. You'd be really good.

I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this.

Well done!

This was Grandma's?

I'm happy we came.

Read and match.

Nesma wanted to be	a)	what to make.
Nesma didn't know	b)	at her grandma's drawings.
Nesma couldn't	c)	an idea about magnets.
Nesma looked	d)	an inventor.
Nesma had	e)	her mom to help her find things.
Nesma asked	f)	get her ideas right.

Read and write (True) or (False).

Nesma read about the competition on the school website. (..................)

The prize will help the school. (..................)

Nesma knew that she wanted to make a toy. (..................)

Nesma showed her ideas to her dad. (..................)

5. Nesma's dad showed her a box of his drawings and plans. (..................)
6. Grandma found a way to make the car travel upside down. (..................)
7. Nesma thought that magnets could make the car stay on the track. (..................)
8. At first, the car wasn't fast enough. (..................)

4 Answer the following questions.

1. Why did the girls use magnets?

....

2. How did they make the car move at first?

....

3. Why didn't the car go round the track?

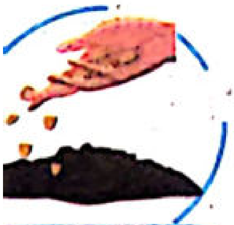
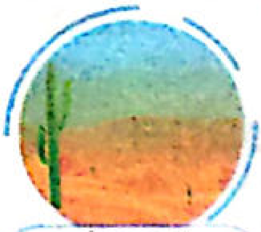
....

4. What did Nesma decide to do to help the car move faster?

....

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Unit (7) Where are the family?

niece ابنة (الأخ / الأخت)	nephew ابن (الأخ / الأخت)	cousins أولاد (العم / الخال)	brother أخ	sister أخت
baby طفل (رضيع)	toddler طفل يتعلم المشي	child طفل (غلام)	teenager مراهق	adult شخص بالغ
twins توأم / توأمان	triplets ٣ توائم	quadruplets ٤ توائم	sibling أخ أو أخت	different مختلف
				
seeds بذور	wetland أرض رطبة	litter مجموعة حيوانات مولودة معا	desert صحراء	grassland المراعي
identical متطابق	polar قطبي	elderly person شخص كبير السن		

Phonics

ew
/u:/

new
جديد

jewels
مجوهرات

flew
طار

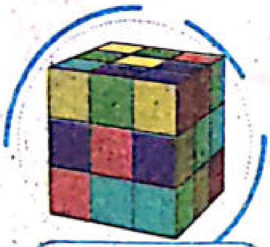
ue
/u:/

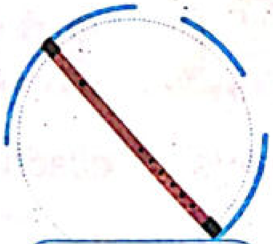
blue
أزرق

true
صحيح

glue
صمغ

u - e
/u:/


cube
مكعب


flute
ناي

June
يونيو

Language

I used to have long hair, but now it's short.

I didn't use to be able to ride a bike, but now I can.

Help your child revise Unit (7).
طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة السابعة.

Activities on Unit (7)

1 Look, read and number.

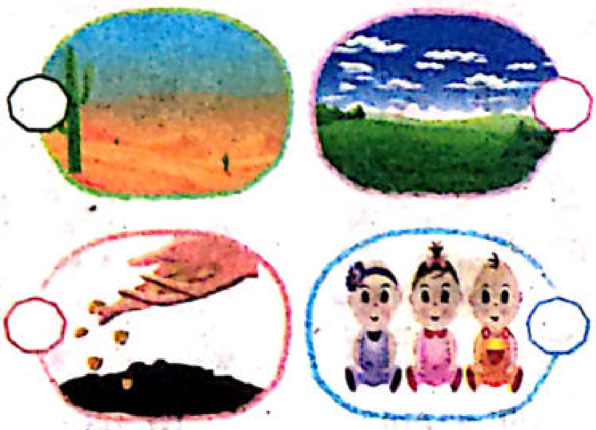
1. He's a teenager.
2. I have a new present.
3. They are twins.
4. I go to school every day.

- Look, read and number.

1. They are my cousins.
2. A baby can't walk or talk.
3. She used to wear glasses.
4. Dad has a blue car.

- Look, read and number.

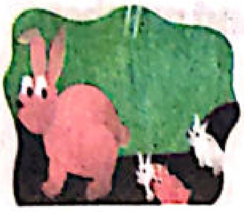
1. They are triplets.
2. It's a desert.
3. The seeds fall to the ground.
4. This is a grassland.



2 Listen and write the missing letter(s).

t_ddl_r

t_ _nager

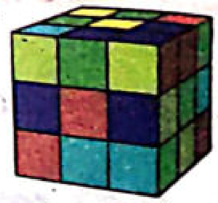

li_ _er

tr_ _

se_ds

neph_ _

j_ _els


c_b_

s_ster

br_ther

fl_t_

J_n_

gl_ _

bl_ _

ne_

i_en_ical

dif_e_ent

tw_ns

gr_ss_and

d_s_rt

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

3 | Look, unscramble and write.

l f e
t u

----

l g u
e

----

h c d
l i

----

i n e
e c

----

a p
r s
t e n

----

r d t
e e s

----

i s s
r t e

----

r b o
t e h r

----

a f y
l i m

----

d a t
l u

----

l f e
w

----

e j w
s l e

----

e n
w

----

r t i
e l p
s t

----

o p l
r a

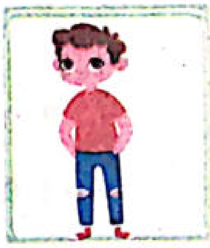
----

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a grasslandㅤ
b polar

a triplets
b quadruplets

a blue
b June



a teenager
b baby

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

a He is my brother.
b She is my sister.

a I'm learning to walk.
b I go to work every day.

a She used to ride a bike.
b She used to have long hair.

a I have a new pen.
b Dad has a blue car.

a Rabbits have lon[illegible]s.
b Rabbits have sh[illegible]t ears.

 Help your child deal with such questions.

أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

6 Complete the following dialog with:

help - do - How - lived

Ali : Hello! 1) .... are you?
Sara : I'm fine, thank you.
Ali : What do you 2) .... on Fridays?
Sara : I usually 3) .... my parents.
Ali : How long have you lived here?
Sara : I have 4) .... here all my life.

What - Where - elephant - animals

Omar : 1) .... did you go yesterday?
Tarek : I went to the zoo.
Omar : Did you like the 2) .... ?
Tarek : Yes, I did.
Omar : 3) .... animals did you see?
Tarek : I saw the 4) .... and the lion.

go - do - Yes - learning

Mai : What 1) .... you usually do on Mondays?
Sajed : I usually 2) .... to school.
Mai : What are you doing there?
Sajed : I'm 3) .... to read.
Mai : Do you like reading?
Sajed : 4) .... , I do.

7 Read and match.

1	A baby	a)	to change to suit your environment.
2	Identical	b)	can't walk or talk.
3	To adapt is	c)	the smallest part of an organism.
4	A cell is	d)	means the same in every way.

- Read and match.

1. Last month we
2. She is my
3. What are
4. I used to

a) niece.
b) have long hair.
c) visited my grandparents.
d) you doing?

- Read and match.

1. I used to play
2. Sibling is
3. Organism is
4. Offspring inherit traits

a) a living thing.
b) from their parents.
c) the flute.
d) a brother or sister.

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. Animals and plants have to (adapt – add – inherit) to their environment.
2. Our cat had (offspring – a letter – a trait) of six kittens.
3. A key (characteristic – organism – survival) of an octopus is that it can change color.
4. Babies and baby animals inherit different (adjectives – ears – traits) from their parents.
5. There are two (organisms – tails – species) of camels; camels with one hump, and camels with two humps.
6. A sibling is a brother or (father – sister – mother).
7. Identical means (different – simple – the same) in every way.
8. To be (different – identical – similar) is to be not the same.
9. (Survival – Offspring – Traits) means staying alive.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك على أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

The (bulb – cell – seed) is the smallest part of an organism.

He didn't use to wear (cake – glasses – cube).

A/An (baby – toddler – elderly person) can't walk or talk.

I used to play the (cake – pen – flute).

A/An (organism – sibling – trait) is a brother or sister.

The long (eyes – tail – ears) help rabbits to hear well.

(Reproducing – Exercising – Producing) is to have offspring.

Choose the correct answer. (Language)

Wael always (makes – make – making) his bed in the morning.

Look, I (finishes – finish – am finishing) my homework.

Last week, Hoda (buys – buy – bought) some new colored pens.

I couldn't do math when I (am – is – was) a toddler.

My brothers (are playing – play – plays) football in the park now.

Dina (used to – use to – used) have short hair, but now it's long.

I didn't (used – use – uses) to be able to swim, but now I can.

Last year I (learn – learns – learned) to swim.

We have (lived – live – lives) in this house all our life.

My brother is (learning – learns – learned) to read.

He (don't – doesn't – didn't) use to cook, but now he can.

They usually (help – helped – helping) their parents at the weekend.

What are you (do – does – doing) now?

Sajed didn't use to (wears – wear – wearing) glasses.

9 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Today I'm with my family. We have lots of cousins. Amir is 13. He's a teenager. He's helping his brother, Adam. Adam is building a tower. He's a good boy. My nephew, Tarek, is a baby. My sister is holding him. My niece, Lama is learning to walk.

1. I'm with my friends. ( )
2. Amir is a teenager. ( )
3. Tarek is my cousin. ( )
4. Lama is learning to walk. ( )

- Read the passage then answer the questions.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants. The flowers produce pollen grains – very small structures. They are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds. When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into a new plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What do the flowers produce?

....

2. What happens when the seeds fall to the ground?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

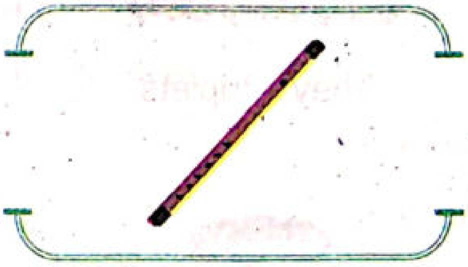
3. Plants reproduce in (two – four – five) ways.
4. The pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make (seas – seeds – leaves).

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Look at the pictures and complete with:

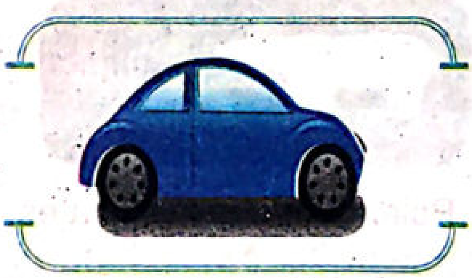
help - baby - flute

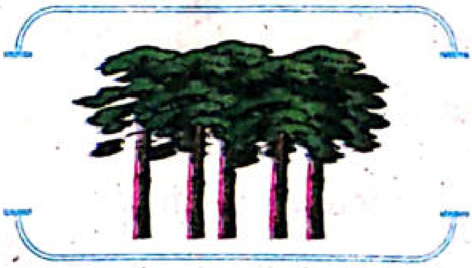


used to play the ....

He is a ....

tall - bulb - blue





)ad has a .... car.

The trees are ....

noses - ears - grassland

It's a ....

Rabbits have long ....

11 Look and write a sentence under each picture:

She – elderly person

....

They – triplets

....

baby – walk

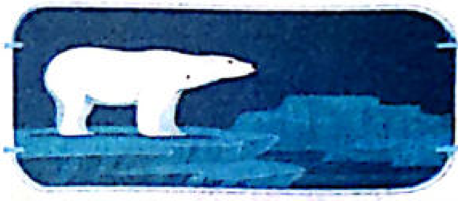
....

write – now

....

learn – swim

....



Polar bear – cold climates

....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. did - do - What - you - summer - last - ?

....

2. go - I - school - Mondays - on - to - .

....

3. walk - A baby - talk - or - can't - .

....

4. 's - She - teenager - a - .

....

5. long - have - How - learned - you - English - ?

....

6. reproduce - Plants - two - ways - in - .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

طلبك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

13 Fill in the spaces with:

Pollen - seed - reproduce - bulb - cell

1. Some plants .... on their own by making an identical copy of themselves.
2. A .... is the smallest part of a living organism.
3. .... grains are fine yellow structures in flowering plants.
4. A .... stays underground and grows into a new plant.
5. When a .... falls on the ground, it grows into a new plant.

- Fill in the spaces with:

skateboard - short - glasses - unhappy

Amir used to be 1).................... because he couldn't see. He didn't use to wear 2).................... and he used to have 3).................... hair. He didn't use to be able to 4).................... .

14 Punctuate the following sentence.

1. what do you do on the weekends

....

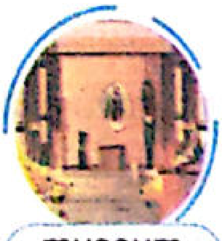
2. that was an amazing game

....

15 Copy the following sentence.

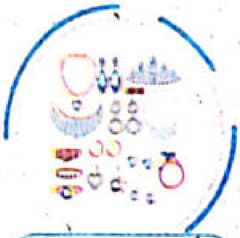
Did Dad use to walk to school?

Unit (8) At the museum


museum
متحف

artifacts
مصنوعات يدوية

clay
صلصال


jewelry
حُلي / مجوهرات

necklace
قلادة / عُقد

portrait
صورة شخص

sculpture
نحت

tool
أداة

statue
تمثال

archaeologis
عالم آثار

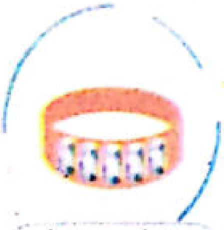
ruler
حاكم

the Sphinx
أبو الهول

tomb
مقبرة

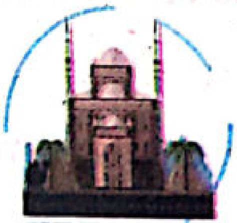
gold
الذهب

shading
التظليل


bracelet
سوار

realistic
واقعي / حقيقي

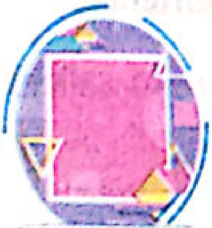
abstract
تجريدي

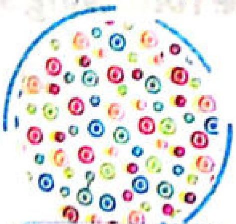

citadel
قلعة

sketch
رسم تخطيطي

ancient
قديم

modern
حديث


geometric
هندسي


pattern
نمط

three-dimens
لاثي الأبعاد

Help your child revise Unit (8).
طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الثامنة.

Phonics

-ture
/tʃər/

sculpture
نحت

adventure
مغامرة

sea creature
مخلوق بحري

/ʒər/

measure
يقيس

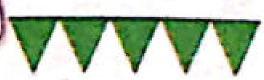
treasure
كنز

pleasure
سعادة

Math

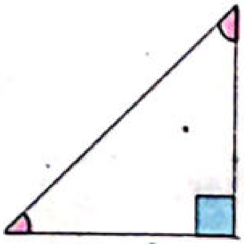
A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.

يتكون النمط الهندسي من أشكال كثيرة.

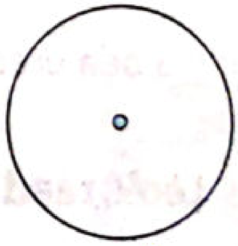


Angle measurement

90°



180°



360°

Language

How many bracelets are there?

There are three bracelets.

There aren't any sculptures.

How much clay is there?

There is some clay.

There isn't any clay.

Activities on Unit (8)

1 | Look, read and number.

1. This is a sculpture.
2. It's a bracelet.
3. We were at the museum.
4. This is a portrait.

- | Look, read and number.

1. I can see artifacts.
2. These are tools.
3. I've got some clay.
4. It's a sea creature.

- | Look, read and number.

1. It's made of gold.
2. I can measure the girl.
3. There are three cups.
4. She's drinking water.

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

2 | Listen and write the missing letter(s).

t_ _l

cl_ _

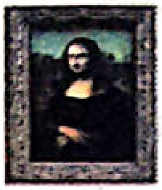
n_ckl_ce

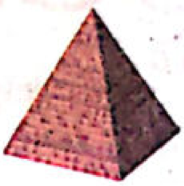
br_cel_t

t_mb

sh_d_ng

sk_t_h


por_ra_t


three-d_me_sion_l

st_t_e

g_ld

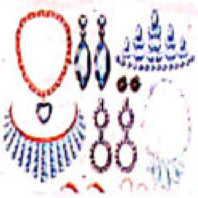
anc_ _nt

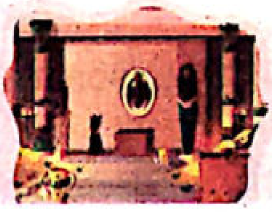
Sph_ _x

adven_ _re

tr_as_re

mea_ _re


j_we_ry


m_se_m

art_fa_ts

sc_lptu_e

3 Look, unscramble and write.

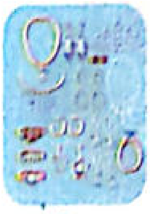
u m e
s m u

t t s
a e u

c e n l
e c a k

o t
l o

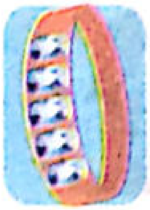
e y w l
j r e



l y
a c

a t e
r s r
e u

r e l b
a t e c



h s a g
i d n

g l
o d

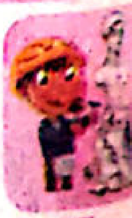
e a r e
m s u

d m o
r e n

t i t r
p o a r

m b
t o

e u r
t c u
l p s



Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a necklace ☐
b bracelet ☐

a portrait ☐
b sculpture ☐

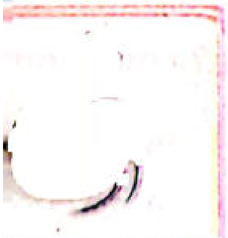
a ancient ☐
b modern ☐

a clay ☐
b wood ☐

Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

a I've got three cups. ☐
b I've got some paper. ☐

a I saw a treasure. ☐
b I saw a sea creature. ☐



a There are some books. ☐
b There is some clay. ☐

a It's made of gold. ☐
b It's made of wood. ☐

6 Complete the following dialog with:

lot – making – enough – much

Hana : What are you doing, Reem?
Reem : I'm 1) .... three cups.
Hana : Have you got 2) .... clay?
Reem : Yes, I have.
Hana : How 3) .... clay have you got?
Reem : I've got a 4) ....

enough – many – some – cake

Sabry : I need 1) .... eggs.
Fareeda : Why do you need eggs?
Sabry : To make a 2) ....
Fareeda : How 3) .... eggs do you need?
Sabry : I need five.
Fareeda : Sorry. There aren't 4) .... eggs.

see – interesting – museum – sculptures

Omar : Where did you go yesterday?
Samy : I went to the 1) ....
Omar : What did you 2) .... there?
Samy : I saw a lot of 3) ....
Omar : Were they 4) .... ?
Samy : Yes, they were.

7 Read and match.

1. How many pens are there?
2. How much water is there?
3. Are there any apples?
4. How much wood is there?

a) There's a lot of wood.
b) There aren't any pens.
c) There isn't enough water.
d) Yes, there are.

1- (   ) 2- (   ) 3- (   ) 4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. We have pens and pencils
2. A bracelet is
3. Was that a tool?
4. Books are

a) No, it wasn't.
b) made of paper.
c) to draw things.
d) made of metal.

- Read and match.

1. What can you see in the museum?
2. Is it a sculpture?
3. How much juice is there?
4. How many boys are there?

a) There's a lot of juice.
b) Ancient things.
c) There are five boys.
d) No, it isn't.

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. You wear a (sculpture – necklace – bracelet) around your wrist.
2. A (portrait – sculpture – bracelet) is made of stone and looks like a person or an animal.
3. You wear a (portrait – necklace – sculpture) around your neck.
4. (Gold – Clay – Paper) is a natural material you use to make pots, plates, jugs or statues.
5. There are lots of (computers – artifacts – phones) from ancient Egypt in the museums.
6. You use (clay – pens – tools) to make things or to fix things.
7. A (bracelet – portrait – tool) is a painting, drawing or photograph of a person.
8. (Tools – Jewelry – Clay) are beautiful objects made of precious metals that we wear as decorations.
9. The ancient Egyptians put dead pharaohs in (tombs – towers – houses).

10. A/An (archaeologist – calligrapher – teacher) studies artifacts to le...
about the past.
11. The ancient Egyptians made artifacts from (gold – paper – clay).
12. The ancient Egyptians made huge (jewelry – statues – clay) that ar...
nearly 20 meters tall.
13. To make a pattern, you (measure – ruler – repeat) the same shape
or shapes many times.
14. A geometric pattern is made of lots of (shapes – colors – rulers).
15. My favourite (monument – shape – pattern) is the citadel.

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. How (high – much – many) tools are there?
2. How (fast – much – many) metal is there?
3. Are there four (chair – table – chairs) in the kitchen?
4. There are (a – many – any) portraits.
5. There isn't (some – any – a) metal.
6. I have got two (cup – cups – a cup).
7. We're drinking (a – some – any) water.
8. There (am – is – are) some pens.
9. How (much – many – old) portraits can you see?
10. How (big – much – many) clay do you need?
11. There (is – isn't – are) any sugar.
12. There (is – was – are) some rulers.
13. How many (eggs – juice – tea) do you have?
14. How much (tables – milk – beds) do you drink?
15. There isn't (a lot – many – enough) paper.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك على التعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

9 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

There are lots of paintings, jewelry, sculptures and artifacts from ancient Egypt in museums today. They are thousands of years old. Archaeologists have also found important artifacts in the Pharaohs' tombs. Some of these artifacts are small models of animals, people and boats. The paintings show the Pharaohs' life.

1. There aren't many ancient Egyptian artifacts in museums today. ( )
2. Archaeologists have found artifacts in the Pharaohs' tombs. ( )
3. There weren't any artifacts in the tombs. ( )
4. Some artifacts are small. ( )

- Read the passage then answer the questions.

Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. There are many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings have survived for a long time. Archaeologists have found lots of artifacts in tombs. There were small models of boats, animals and people.

) Answer the following questions.

- Why have paintings survived for a long time?

....

- What have archaeologists found?

....

) Choose the correct word(s).

- There are many (computers – desks – statues) in ancient temples.
- There were small (models – museums – portraits) of boats, animals and people in the temples.

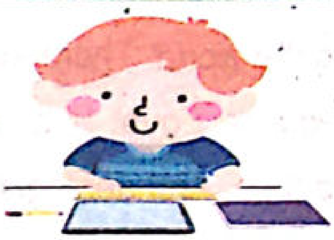
10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

tomb - sculpture - necklace

It's a big ....

She's wearing a ....

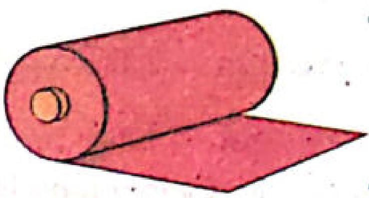
museum - beautiful - measure



I can .... things.

They were at the ....

paper - gold - fabric



There's a lot of ....

It's made of ....

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

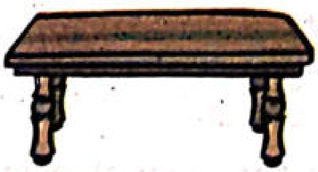
11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.

We – museum

....

bracelet – gold

....



made – wood

....

saw – artifacts

....

a lot – clay

....

models – boats

....

Unscramble and write.

the - we're - Today - at - museum - .

....

much – How – there – wood – is – ?

....

3. many – How – there – are – cups – ?

....

4. isn't – There – water – enough – .

....

5. some – We're – drinking – water – .

....

6. do – What – like – you – reading – books – ?

....

13 Fill in the spaces with:

gold – tomb – afterlife – model – archaeologist

1. A small object that looks like the bigger real object. ....
2. An expensive metal used for making jewelry and other objects. ....
3. Someone who studies artifacts to learn more about the past. ....
4. A place where people are put after they die. ....
5. The life some people believe we live after we die. ....

- Fill in the spaces with:

abstract – Buildings – jewelry – shapes – walls

1. Geometric patterns are made with different ....
2. Geometric patterns can look ....
3. .... are sometimes decorated with tiles in geometric patterns.
4. Tiles are used to decorate ...., floors and ceilings.
5. The ancient Egyptians made .... with geometric patterns.

14 Punctuate the following sentences.

1. It s Hana s doll

....

2. Where s your father s car

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Unit (9) At the hospital

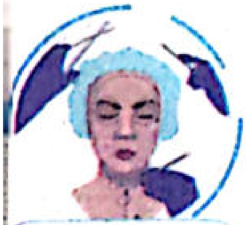
hospital
مستشفى

X-ray
الأشعة السينية

treatment
علاج

accident
حادث

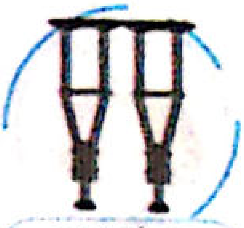
sore
ألم / التهاب


surgery
جراحة

hurt
يؤلم / يؤذي

operation
عملية جراحية

bandage
ضمادة


crutches
عكازان

first-aid kit
صندوق إسعافات أولية

syringe
حقنة

ambulance
سيارة إسعاف

helicopter
طائرة مروحية

paramedic
مسعف

injury
إصابة - جرح

cast
جبيرة

infection
عدوى

scan
مسح ضوئي

treat
يعالج

wheelchair
كرسي متحرك

medicine
دواء

face mask
كمامة

stethoscope
سماعة طبية

Phonics

Homophones

sea
بحر

see
يرى

here
هنا

hear
يسمع

write
يكتب

right
صواب

flour
دقيق

flower
وردة

Language

(If) Zero Conditional

If + present simple + present simple

If you fall over, you hurt yourself.

Subject + must / mustn't + inf. المصدر

You must drink lots of water.

You mustn't play loud music.

Help your child revise Unit (9).

د طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة التاسعة.

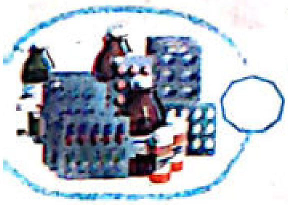
Activities on Unit (9)

1 Look, read and number.

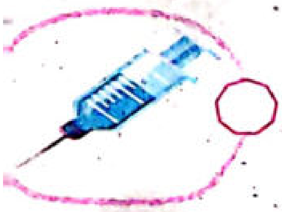
1. injury
2. X–ray
3. cast
4. accident

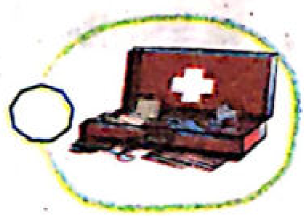
2 Look, read and number.

1. medicine
2. sea
3. wear
4. write



3 Look, read and number.

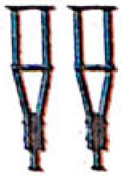




1. bandage
2. stethoscope
3. first–aid kit
4. syringe

2 Listen and write the missing letter(s).

f_ce m_sk


cr_tch_s

wh_elcha_r

amb_l_nce

p_r_medics

hel_c_pter

h_sp_tal

d_ct_r

airp_ _ne

X-r_ _

c_st

acc_d_nt

inj_ _y

med_c_ne

s_ _

r_ _ht

h_ _r

h_re

fl_w_r

wr_t_

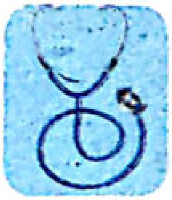
Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

3 | Look, unscramble and write.

a b d
g
n e a

t s h t
o c o e
s p e



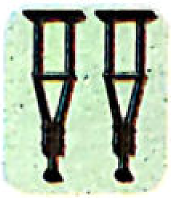
i f t s
r – i a
d i k t

r y s
i
e n g

a f e
c a
k m s

m a u e
a n
b l c

r c h
u e
t c s



h w e
e l h
i c a r

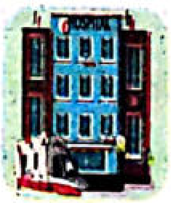
a p a
e c r d
m i

e h c
e l o i
p r t

o d c
t r o

u n s
e r

o a h
p t i
s l



i a p
r n e
l a

a c
s t

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a injury

b ambulance

a X–ray

b cast

a sore

b accident

a medicine

b scan

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

a I'll write down the temperature.

b Is this the right book?

a You must eat here.

b You mustn't eat here.

a You must drink lots of water.

b You mustn't drink lots of coffee.

a Doctors wear face masks.

b Doctors uwear dresses.

a Paramedics give you first aid.

b Paramedics use crutches.

Help your child deal with such questions.

أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

6 Complete the following dialog with:

monitor – heart – masks – protect

Sama : Why do doctors wear face 1) .... ?

Rodina : To 2) .... their patients.

Sama : How can doctors check the health of the 3) .... ?

Rodina : They use a blood pressure 4) ....

finger – bandages – happened – kit

Hana : Can you help me, Dina?

Dina : What 1) .... ?

Hana : I've cut my 2) ....

Dina : Oh! There is a first–aid 3) .... behind the door.

Hana : Are there any 4) .... in it?

Dina : Yes, there are.

X–ray – leg – accident – crutches

Hany : What's wrong with you?

Omar : I had an 1) ....

Hany : Oh! Did you go to hospital?

Omar : Yes. And I need an 2) ....

Hany : Will you need 3) .... ?

Omar : Yes, I'll need them as I broke my 4) ....

7 Read and match.

1. We're at the hospital
2. Hany's arm hurts
3. If you break your arm,
4. Don't worry.

a) You'll be fine.
b) you wear a cast.
c) and he needs an X–ray.
d) because Hany has an injury.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

(-) Read and match.

1. If you ride your bike,
2. If you break a bone,
3. Have you ever
4. If the doctor gives you medicine,

a) you must take it.
b) you wear a helmet.
c) you have an X–ray.
d) had a surgery?

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

(-) Read and match.

1. injury
2. treatment
3. sore
4. scan

a) This is a way of making someone better.
b) when you hurt your body in an accident
c) This lets a doctor see inside your body.
d) causing a pain

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

(8) Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (telescope – syringe – wheelchair) can put medicine inside your bod
2. You can sit in a (bandage – face mask – wheelchair) and move aroun when you can't walk.
3. Surgeons wear (hats – shirts – face masks) on their faces when they do operations.
4. Put a (monitor – bandage – syringe) around an injury to keep it clean.
5. A (wheelchair – first–aid kit – stethoscope) is a box of medicine and health equipment.
6. A doctor uses a (stethoscope – face mask – bandage) to listen to your breathing.
7. A/An (injury – scan – medicine) is when you hurt your body in an accident.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

8. Hany's arm hurts and he needs a/an (disease – X–ray – infection).
9. If you break an arm, you wear a (uniform – cast – helmet).
10. A hospital is a place where people can go for (injury – fun – treatment).
11. Can you tell me (where – were – wear) it hurts?
12. Is this the (write – right – ride) medicine?
13. The people who give first aid are (vets – paramedics – engineers).
14. Some countries use (planes – helicopters – buses) to get people to hospital quickly.
15. Do a / an (scan – disease – infection) to find out the problem if your muscles hurt.

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. If you heat ice, it (melt – melts – melted).
2. If you don't water plants, they (dies – die – died).
3. If you drop a glass, it (breaks – broke – breaking).
4. You (must – mustn't – can) run in the school hall.
5. You (must – mustn't – can't) do your homework.
6. You (must – mustn't – can) play loud music in a hospital
7. You (don't – must – mustn't) listen to the doctors and nurses.
8. You (must – can – mustn't) forget to take your medicine.
9. You (can't – must – mustn't) wear a helmet when you ride a bike.
10. You (must – mustn't – can't) listen to your teacher.
11. You (mustn't – must – have) shout in class.
12. You (get – gets – getting) better if you take medicine.
13. If you don't eat fruit every day, you (become – became – becomes) ill.
14. If you cycle to school, you (am – is – are) healthy.

9 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

We are at the hospital because Hany hurt his elbow when he fell of his bike in the park. He had a helmet, so he didn't hurt his head. His arm hurts and he needs an X-ray. If he breaks his arm, he wears a cast.

1. Hany hurt his elbow. ( )
2. Hany hurt his head. ( )
3. Hany needs an X–ray. ( )
4. Hany is at school. ( )

- Read the passage then answer the questions.

We are going to visit our friend in hospital. He had an ear infectio and he had to have an operation. He feels bored, so we will take colori pens for him because he loves art.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What will you take for your friend?

....

2. How does he feel?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. We are going to visit a friend in (home – school – hospital).
4. Our friend had a / an (eye – mouth – ear) infection.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد ابنك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

flour – paramedic – flower

A .... can give you first aid.

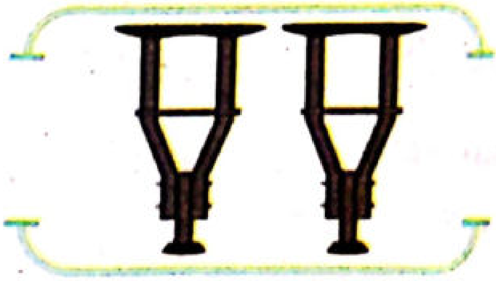
I picked a .... in the garden.

sea – see – face mask

le can .... a bird.

A doctor wears a ....

helicopters - Crutches - cars



.... help you walk.

In Australia, they use ....

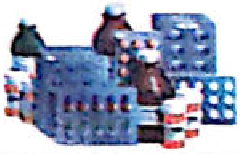
11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.

wear – cast

....

had – accident

....



take – medicine

....

ambulance – hospital

....

doctors – stethoscopes

....

bandage – kit

....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. X–ray - needs - He - an - .

....

2. ever – Have – you – had – surgery – ?

....

3. you – If – over, – fall – yourself – you – hurt – .

....

4. by plane – You – travel – Australia – can – to – .

....

5. on – You – time – must – arrive – .

....

6. walk – He – crutches – to – needs – .

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

13 Fill in the spaces with:

cast – fell off – head – helmet – leg

Sameh 1) .... his skateboard at the club. He broke his 2) .... He had his 3) .... on, so he didn't hurt his 4) .... His father took him to the doctor. The doctor said he had to wear a 5) .... for 3 weeks.

- Fill in the spaces with:

broken – diseases – heart – organs – surgery – oldest

1. The Edwin Smith Papyrus and the Ebers Papyrus are two of the .... texts in the world.
2. The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about .... in ancient Egypt.
3. Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations and fix .... bones.
4. There are treatments for different .... in the Ebers Papyrus.
5. The Ebers Papyrus talks about how the .... is the center of blood supply in the body.
6. There is a device for treating skin problems, teeth, eyes and other ....

14 Punctuate the following sentence.

1. you must listen to your teachers

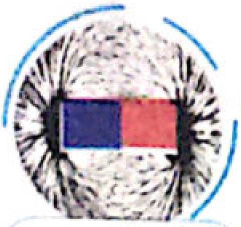
....

2. paramedics give first–aid quickly

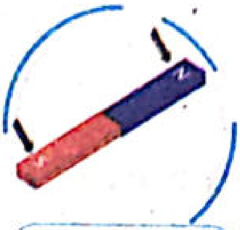
....

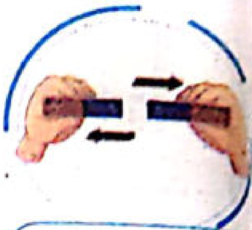
Unit (10) We love adventure!

magnet
مغناطيس


magnetic field
المجال المغناطيسي

compass
البوصلة


poles
الأقطاب

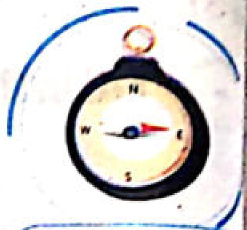

attract
يتجاذب

repel
يتنافر

navigate
يحدد الاتجاه

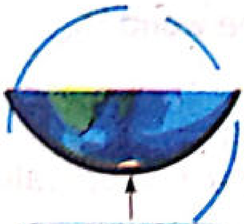
needle
إبرة

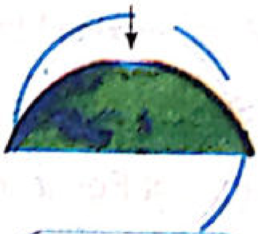
north
الشمال


east
الشرق

west
الغرب

south
الجنوب


South Pole
القطب الجنوبي


North Pole
القطب الشمالي

motion
حركة

hit
يضرب

roll
يتدحرج

drop
يُسقط

bounce
ينطط

land
يهبط

forces
القوى

magnetism
القوة المغناطيسية

friction
قوة الاحتكاك

pull force
قوة السحب

push force
قوة الدفع

Help your child revise Unit (10).

طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة العاشرة.

Phonics

g /dʒ/

change
يتغير

energy
طاقة

bandage
ضمادة

village
قرية

danger
خطر

giraffe
زرافة

Language

The First Conditional

الحالة الشرطية الأولى

Usage الاستخدام

للتنبؤ بحدوث شيء في المضارع أو المستقبل.

Form التكوين

If + subj + present simple, subj + will / won't + inf.

.g. If I pull on the door handle, I will open it.

Subj + will + inf. + if + present simple

.g. I will open the door if I pull on the door handle.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

If + present simple, will + subj. + inf. ...?

.g. If we use a compass, will we get lost?

Will + subj. + inf. + if + present simple ...?

g. Will we get lost if we use a compass?

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

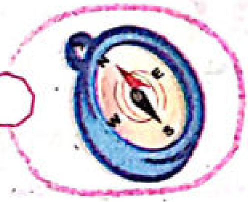
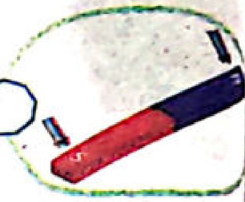
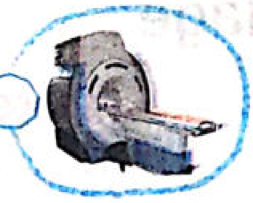
Q.W. + will + subj + inf. + if + present simple ...?

g. What will we see if we mix these liquids?

Activities on Unit (10)

1 Look and number.

1. A magnet has two poles.
2. Magnets help in medicine.
3. A compass shows us where to go.
4. She needs a bandage.

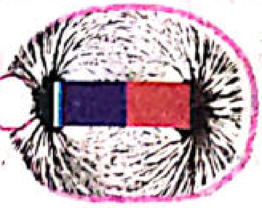
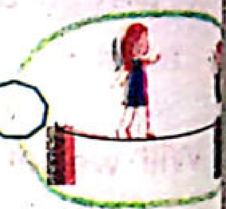




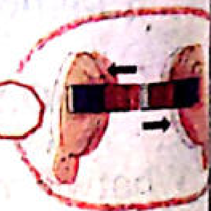
- Look and number.

1. I live in a village.
2. They have a lot of energy.
3. Friction is a contact force.
4. He is pushing the car.

- Look and number.

1. The same poles repel.
2. She can balance.
3. The magnetic field is around the magnet.
4. The bird is landing.

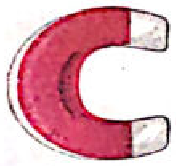





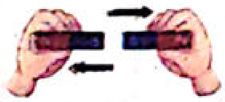
Help your child deal with such questions.

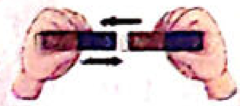
طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

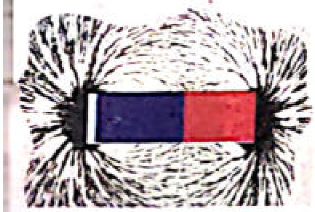
2 | Look and complete.


ma_net

co_pass


re_el


att_act


m_gnetic f_eld

po_es

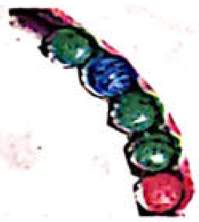
no_th

we_t

so_th

e_st

d_op


ro_l

bo_nce

h_t

la_d

p_ll

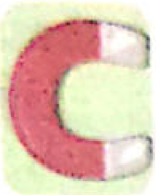
ba_dage

villa_e

gi_affe

da_ger

3 Look, unscramble and write.

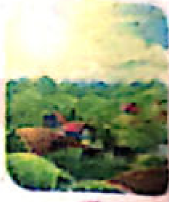
g a n
m t e


d n b
a e a
g

o r
d p

h o
u s t

s c s p
o m a

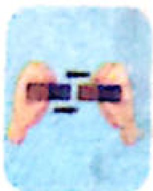
i g v
l e a l


s p o
l e

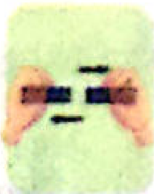
h n o
r t

d a e
n r g

c o u
b n e

a c a
t
t r t


l a
n d

l e
r p e


i h
t

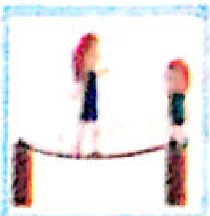
b e a
a
n c l

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a compass ☐
b hungry ☐

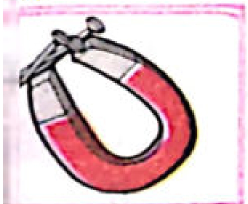


a balance ☐
b bounce ☐

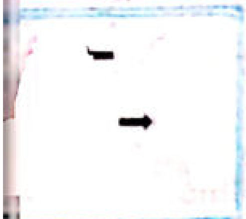
a village ☐
b bandage ☐

a north ☐
b south ☐

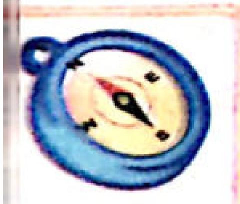
5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.



a A magnet attracts metals. ☐
b A compass shows us where to go. ☐



a The same poles repel. ☐
b The different poles attract. ☐



a A compass can help you navigate. ☐
b A compass can help you swim. ☐

a The horse is pushing a cart. ☐
b The horse is pulling a cart. ☐

a Farmers give cows magnets to swallow. ☐
b Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling. ☐

6 Complete the following dialog with:

need - show - love - for

Sama : Let's go and look 1) .... toys.

Rodina : Yes, I 2) .... adventure.

Sama : Will we 3) .... a map?

Rodina : Yes, and we will need a compass.

Sama : Why will we need a compass?

Rodina : To 4) .... us where to go.

- Complete the following dialog with:

else - two - metal - attract

Nour : What do you know about magnets?

Mohammed : Magnets are pieces of 1) ....

Nour : What 2) .... ?

Mohammed : They 3) .... other metals.

Nour : Does a magnet have poles?

Mohammed : Yes, it has 4) .... poles.

- Complete the following dialog with:

do - How - metal - farming

Malak : Did you know that magnets help in 1) .... ?

Rawan : 2) .... ?

Malak : Cows sometimes eat bits of 3) ....

Rawan : What do the magnets 4) .... ?

Malak : They attract all the metal and protect the cows' digestive sys

Help your child deal with such questions.

ـدك يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

7 Read and match.

1. Cows eat grass, but
2. Magnets store
3. An X–ray takes pictures
4. Modern train systems

a) of bones.
b) use magnets.
c) they sometimes eat bits of metal.
d) information in computers.

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

- Read and match.

1. If I push the door,
2. If I run,
3. Trains that use magnets
4. Friction is a type

a) of contact forces.
b) will it open?
c) I will catch the bus.
d) can travel quickly.

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

- Read and match.

1. Let's go to
2. If you don't eat breakfast,
3. What will happen
4. The cat is hurt.

a) if we change the ramps?
b) It needs a bandage.
c) the village.
d) you will be hungry.

1- ( ) 2- ( ) 3- ( ) 4- ( )

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (map – compass – stick) has a magnetic needle.
2. The magnetic needle always points to the (South – North – East).
3. Use a (map – magnet – car) and a compass to show you where to go.

4. The needle of the compass always points to the (south – north – ea
5. Pushing and pulling are (start – contact – push) forces.
6. If we walk a long way, we will need a (factory – map – bandage).
7. I want to run. I have so much (bandage – energy – magnet).
8. When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they (attract – repel – bounce).
9. A compass can show you which direction is (north – south – east).
10. The opposite of north is (east – south – west).
11. (Pull – Push – Land) is to move something forwards.
12. (Push – Pull – Land) is to bring something towards you.
13. A compass has a magnetic (map – needle – pole).
14. We can't see the (magnet – poles – magnetic field).
15. Magnets are (useful – useless – unimportant).

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. If you put a magnet on a metal board, it (sticking – will stick – stick).
2. If Nour uses a compass, she (know – knows – will know) where to g
3. If you (travel – travels – traveled) south, you'll get to Aswan.
4. If you push the door, (is – will – are) it open?
5. If you (drop – drops – dropped) this glass, it will break.
6. If you put two north poles together, they will (repel – repels – repelli
7. If you don't wear a jacket, you (are – will be – were) cold.
8. What (happen – happens – will happen) if we don't have a compass
9. If he (don't – doesn't – didn't) go this way, he will get lost.
10. What will happen if we (move – moves – moved) the box?
11. If we walk a long way, we (need – needs – will need) a map.
12. If she (put – puts – will put) a magnet on a metal board, it will stick.
13. If we put the magnet here, the metal (move – moved – will move).
14. What will we (see – saw – seeing) if we mix these liquids?
15. If an object is made of metal, a magnet (pick – will pick – picked) it.

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك على أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

9 Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

A force is something that can make things move. Magnetism is a type of force, but there are other forces. The push force is moving an object away forwards. You can push a cart when you go to the store.

The pull force is bringing something towards you - you can pull on a door handle to open a door. Friction is another kind of force. It happens when one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them.

1. The push force is moving an object forward. ( )
2. The pull force is bringing something towards you. ( )
3. Magnetism is not a force. ( )
4. A force is something that can make things move. ( )

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

The children are at the park. They are looking for toys that Mrs. Mona hid in the park. If they walk a long way, they will need a map. They also will need a compass to show them where to go. The park is nearly dark so Youssef has a flashlight. The park is beautiful. It has many plants and tall trees. Amira has a map.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. Where are the children?

....

2. What are they looking for?

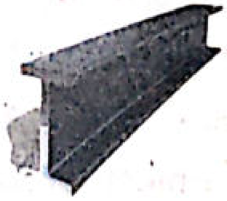
....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. Youssef has a (book – flashlight – map).
4. The trees in the park are (tall – fast – short).

10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

metal - bandage - compass



This is a ....

A magnet is a piece of ....

11 Look and write a sentence under each picture

two – poles

....

compass – needle

....

bird – land

....

hit – ball

....

push – car

....

pull – handle

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

12 Unscramble and write.

1. have– much– We – so– energy– .

....

2. us– find– way– A compass – helps– our– .

....

3. is– Why – useful– a compass– ?

....

4. are– at– and– Magnets – useful– home– at school – .

....

5. can't– magnetic– We – the– field– see– .

....

13 Fill in the spaces with:

Magnets – factories – farmers – MRI scans – Trains

1. .... use magnetic fields to make pictures of the organs inside our bodies.
2. If cows eat bits of metal, ... can give them a magnet to swallow.
3. Big magnets can pick up and move old cars in ....
4. .... are used in the motors of many electrical items.
5. .... that use magnets can travel faster because there's less friction.

- Fill in the spaces with:

bounce – float – force – contact – pushes

1. If you put plastic in water, it will ....
2. Pushing and pulling are .... forces.
3. Magnetism is a type of ....
4. If Amira .... this button, her computer will start.
5. You can hit or .... a ball.

14 Punctuate the following.

- yes it s ahmed's car.

....

Unit (11)

Keep in touch

cell phone
هاتف خلوي

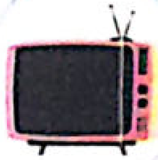
letter
خطاب

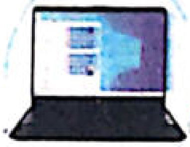
telephone
تليفون

email
بريد إلكتروني

World Wide Web
شبكة الإنترنت

radio
راديو


television
تلفزيون


laptop
لابتوب

telegraph
تلغراف

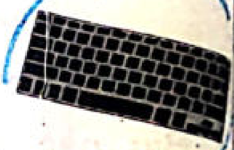
typewriter
آلة كاتبة

hard drive
قرص صلب

memory
الذاكرة

mouse
فأرة

CPU
وحدة المعالجة المركزية


keyboard
لوحة المفاتيح

monitor
شاشة

printer
طابعة

bike
دراجة

train
قطار

subway
مترو الأنفاق

ferry
عبّارة

boat
مركب

bus
أتوبيس / حافلة

car
سيارة

taxi
تاكسي (سيارة أجرة)

Help your child revise Unit (11).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الحادية عشرة.

Phonics

aw
/ɔː/

draw
يرسم

straw
شاليموه - شفاط

yawn
يتثاءب

au
/ɔː/

audio message
رسالة صوتية

pause
توقف

or
/ɔː/

short
قصير

Morse Code
شفرة مورس

Language

The Present Simple Passive

Affirmative الإثبات — Object المفعول + (is / are) + P.P. (by / subj)

e.g. A computer **is made** of metal, plastic and glass.

Negative النفي — Object المفعول + (isn't / aren't) + P.P.

e.g. A computer **isn't made** of wood.

Yes/No question — (Is / Are) + object المفعول + P.P. ...?

e.g. **Is** the computer **used** for sending emails? - **Yes**, it **is**.

The Past Simple Passive

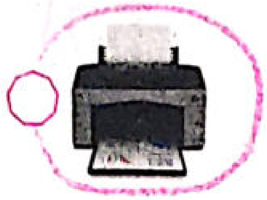
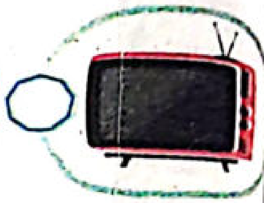
Object المفعول + (was / were) + P.P. + (by / subj)

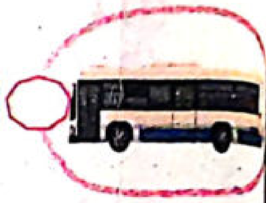
e.g. Morse Code **was invented** by Samuel Morse in 1876.

Activities on Unit (11)

1 Look and number.

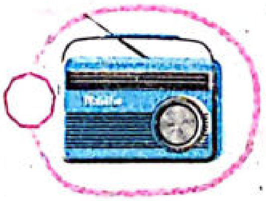
1. I can watch the news on TV.
2. A computer is made of metal.
3. I go to school by bus.
4. This is a printer.

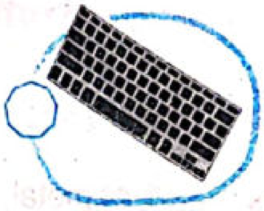





2 Look and number.

1. This is a keyboard.
2. He goes to work by taxi.
3. I can use a typewriter.
4. I listen to music on the radio.





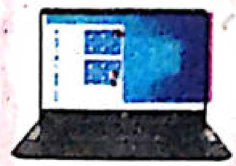
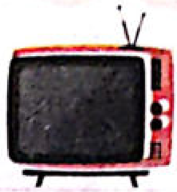
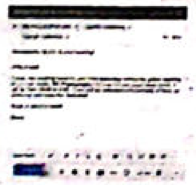
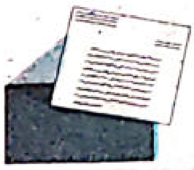
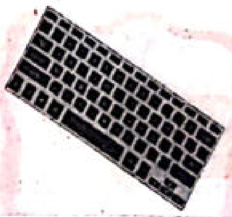
3 Look and number.

1. I have a cell phone.
2. This is a mouse.
3. She's drawing a picture.
4. The subway is fast.

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

2 Look and complete.

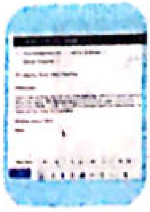
			
cel_ph_ne	la_t_p	te_evi_ion	e_ai_
			
le_t_r	ra_ _o	t_leg_aph	te_eph_ne
			
ty_ewri_er	k_yb_ard	mo_it_r	p_int_r
su_w_y	ai_pl_ne	b_ _t	fe_r_
tr_ _n	b_ _e	ta_ _	Wo_ld W_de W_b

3 Look, unscramble and write.

o c h
n p l
e l e

----

a i m
e l

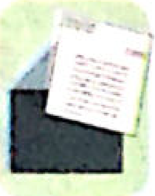


----

a p o
l t p

----

t t r
e e l



----

d i a
r o

----

e g e
r l t
a p h

----

e o n
h p t
e l e

----

e l e
i t s
v o n i

----

r i w r
e t e
t p y

----

e y f
r r

----

a i
t x

----

d r a
y k
b o e

----

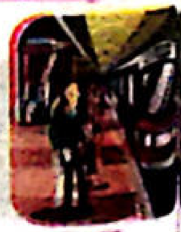
e s u
m o

----

e r t
p
r n i

----

a w y
s b u



Help your child deal with such questions.

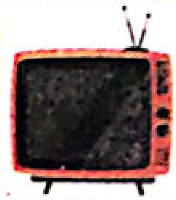
طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

a keyboard ☐
b monitor ☐

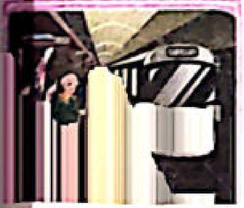
a subway ☐
b ferry ☐

a printer ☐
b typewriter ☐



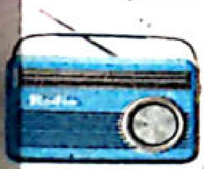
a telephone ☐
b television ☐

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.



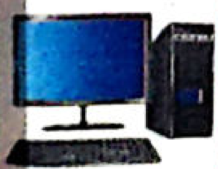
a I go to school by ferry. ☐
b I go to school by subway. ☐

a It's a printer. ☐
b It's a mouse. ☐



a I listen to music on the radio. ☐
b I watch the news on TV. ☐

a This is a telephone. ☐
b This is a cell phone. ☐



a A table is made of wood. ☐
b A computer is made of metal. ☐

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

6 Complete the following dialog with:

bus - do - school - going

Anas : Where are you 1) .... ?
Seif : I'm going to school.
Anas : How 2) .... you go to school?
Seif : By 3) ....
Anas : Do you like your 4) .... ?
Seif : Yes, I do.

- Complete the following dialog with:

metal - used - do - computer

Hanin : Do you have a 1) .... ?
Mariam : Yes, I 2) ....
Hanin : Where is it 3) .... ?
Mariam : In offices, stores and businesses.
Hanin : What is it made of?
Mariam : It's made of 4) ...., plastic and glass.

- Complete the following dialog with:

bus - busy - visit - live

Mother : Our son wants to 1) .... his friend.
Father : Where does his friend 2) .... ?
Mother : On the other side of the city.
Father : It's a 3) .... place.
Mother : How can he go?
Father : He can take the 4) ....

 Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

7 Read and match.

1. I prefer to video — a) phone.
2. A computer is made — b) a game.
3. Let's play — c) call my friends.
4. I have a cell — d) of metal.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. I'm not very good — a) big and flat.
2. The telephone was — b) by bus.
3. I go to school — c) at drawing.
4. The monitor is — d) invented in 1878.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. We use typewriters to — a) in class.
2. Computers are used — b) means of transportation.
3. Don't yawn — c) in offices
4. A bus and taxi are — d) type letters.

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

- Read and match.

1. Are letters sent by — a) for making videos?
2. Is a cell phone used — b) telegraph machines?
3. Are radios used for listening — c) on the internet?
4. Are videos watched — d) to music?

1- (   )   2- (   )   3- (   )   4- (   )

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (ferry - train - bus) is transportation on water.
2. (An airplane - A taxi - A ferry) is good transportation in a city.
3. A (bike - train - ferry) is good transportation for a long journey.
4. A (subway - car - taxi) is good transportation for carrying a lot of people.
5. Use the (monitor - mouse - keyboard) to type a message on your computer.
6. The (CPU - printer - mouse) is the brain of the computer.
7. Print a document on your (mouse - printer - monitor).
8. I prefer to (read - play - video) call my friends!
9. I type letters on a (telegraph - radio - typewriter).
10. I listen to music on the (telegraph - radio - typewriter).
11. A computer is made of (wood - metal - paper).
12. You need to buy a stamp to send a/an (email - letter - video).
13. The first way to send message was a (cell phone - television - telegraph machine).
14. Cars, buses and ferries are means of (population - transportation - exploration).
15. Bikes don't cause (solution - pollution - station).

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. Millions of emails (send - sent - are sent) every day.
2. Letters are (write - wrote - written) on paper.
3. A video message isn't (watch - watched - watching) on the radio.

 Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4. Are radios (used - uses - use) for listening to music?
5. Computers (is - am - are) used in many offices.
6. The photos are (upload - uploaded - uploads) onto a website.
7. Emails are (send - sent - sends) from computers and smart phones.
8. Emails aren't (write - wrote - written) with a pen and paper.
9. Many letters (is - was - were) sent yesterday.
10. The telephone was (invent - invents - invented) in 1876.
11. (Is - Am - Are) the World Wide Web used by lots of people?
12. The code was (invent - invented - invents) by the person who worked in the telegraph office.
13. (Is - Am - Are) all books read by Omar?
14. The paper messages (was - were - is) delivered to the correct person.

9 Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

Computers are very important inventions. They are used everywhere in many offices, stores and businesses. Billions of emails are sent every day. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass. It isn't made of wood!

1. Computers are very important inventions. ( )
2. We don't use computers in many offices. ( )
3. A computer is made of metal. ( )
4. Billions of emails are sent every day. ( )

(-) Read the passage and answer the questions.

I'm Mazen. I'm in primary three. I go to school every day. I go to school on foot because it is near my house. I study many subjects but English is my favourite subject. Mr. Ahmed is our teacher. He is kind and helpful. I love him so much.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. How does Mazen go to school?

....

2. Why does Mazen love Mr. Ahmed?

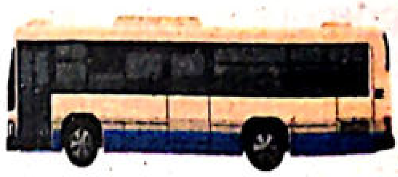
....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. Mazen's favourite subject is (English - Arabic - maths).
4. Mazen is in primary (four - two - three).

(10) Look at the pictures and complete with:

uploaded - metal - bus



The computer is made of	I go to school by ....

drawing - yawn - taxi

I go to work by ....

Don't .... in class!

email - draw - telephone

The .... was invented in 1876.

I want to .... a picture.

11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.

school – taxi

....

computers – metal

....

listen – music

....

watch – TV

....

type – typewriter

....

big – flat

....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. prefer - I - call - video - to - friends - my - .

....

2. the - made - Is - computer - metal - of - ?

....

3. very - not - good - I'm - drawing - at - .

....

4. isn't - faster - A bike - bus - than - a - .

....

5. travel - to - Who - quickly - wants - ?

....

6. the computer - used - Is - offices - in - ?

....

 Help your child deal with such questions.

ـلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

13 Fill in the spaces with:

central processing unit - Memory - Storage

1. .... keeps information in the hard drive for a long time.
2. .... keeps information in the computer for a short time.
3. The .... is the brain of the computer.

- Fill in the spaces with:

was invented - are used - is used - aren't made - were sent

1. Boats and ferries .... for traveling across water.
2. Morse Code .... by Samuel Morse.
3. Laptop computers .... of wood.
4. Telegrams .... on telegraph machines.
5. A bike .... for traveling within a city.

14 Punctuate the following sentence.

1. i m mazen

....

2. let s play a game

....

15 Copy the following sentence.

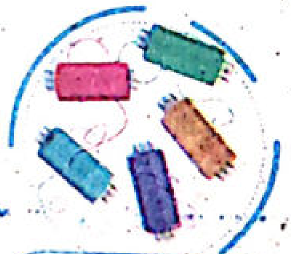
He delivered a message.

Unit (12) Community connections

cartoons رسوم كاريكاتير | advertisement إعلان | article مقال | byline خط ثانوي (يوضح اسم الكاتب) | caption تعليق

stories قصص | headline عنوان رئيسي | editor محرر | weather الطقس | play equipment معدات اللعب

travel يسافر | manager مدير | interview حوار - مقابلة شخصية | medal ميدالية | graphic design مصمم جرافيك



message رسالة | journalist صحفية | distribution التوزيع | rolls بكرات | public service خدمة عامة

newsreader قارئ نشرة الأخبار | report تقرير | social media وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي | radio news | printing press

Phonics -le / -el / -al (endings)

article
مقال

tunnel
نفق

hospital
مستشفى

vehicle
مركبة

camel
جمل

musical
موسيقي

Language The Past Continuous

Form التكوين

(I / He / She / It / singular noun) + was + (verb + ing)
(We / You / They / plural noun) + were + (verb + ing)

e.g. Sherif was walking in the park at ten o'clock yesterday.
e.g. They were running on the track yesterday morning.

Negative النفي

(I / He / She / It / singular noun) + wasn't + (verb + ing)
(We / You / They / plural noun) + weren't + (verb + ing)

e.g. I wasn't watching TV.
e.g. They weren't listening to the guide.

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

(Was / Were) + subj فاعل + (verb + ing) ...?

e.g. Was he walking in the park? - Yes, he was. - No, he wasn't.

Wh – question السؤال بأداة استفهام

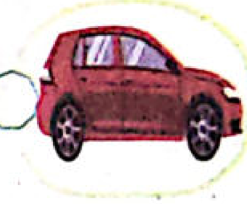
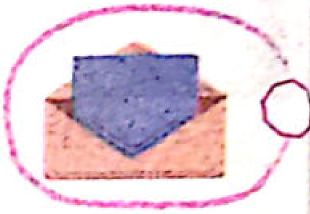
Q.W. + (was / were) + object المفعول + (verb + ing) ...?

e.g. What was the boy doing? - He was having breakfast.

Activities on Unit (12)

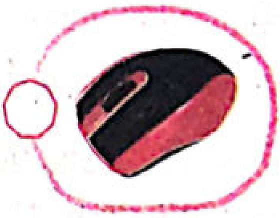
1 Look, read and number.

1. I won a medal.
2. The new hospital opened today.
3. My vehicle is fast.
4. There is a new message.

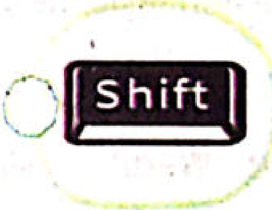
2 Look, read and number.

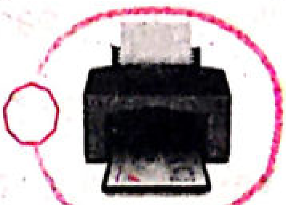
1. This is a mouse.
2. I read the newspaper every day.
3. They are rolls.
4. It's a tunnel.



3 Look, read and number.

1. I can read an article.
2. This is a printer.
3. It's a camel.
4. This is the shift key.



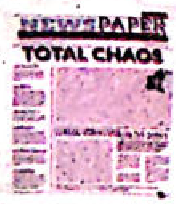


2 Listen and write the missing letter.

ca_t_on

ed_t_r

jou_na_ist



new_p_per

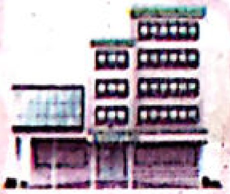
we_th_r

re_o_t

newsre_d_r

ar_i_le

tu_n_l



ho_pi_al

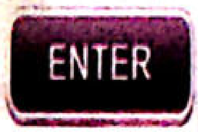
v_hic_e

mu_ic_l

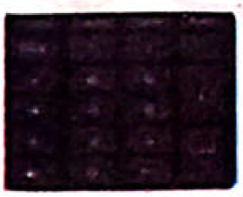
ca_ _l

ma_ag_r

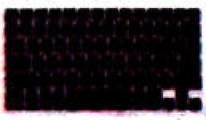
p_ _k



e_t_r



nu_b_rs



k_yb_ard

b_l_ne

h_ad_ine

3 Look, unscramble and write.

l i r a
t c e

----

l u n
t n e

----

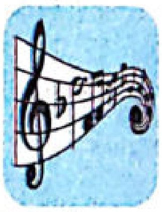
l t p o
h s i a

----

li v e
h c e

----

a i u m
s c l



----

e a c
m l

----

c p s a
a b r e

----

e n e
t r

----

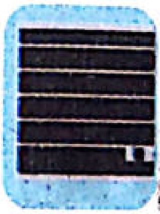
f h s
i t

----

r b u n
m e s

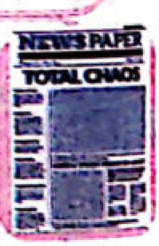
----

d a b e
k y o r



----

e a s
e n w
p p r



----

o t a c
o r n

----

e i d
e h a
l n

----

e t e
w a h r

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

4 Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

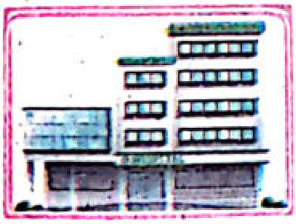
a) hospital ☐
b) musical ☐

a) vehicle ☐
b) tunnel ☐

a) keyboard ☐
b) article ☐

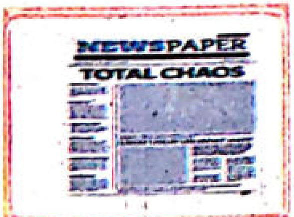
a) shift ☐
b) enter ☐

5 Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.



a) The hospital took two years to be built. ☐
b) The new vehicle is very fast. ☐

a) She was eating lunch. ☐
b) She was running on the track. ☐



a) What do you like reading? ☐
b) What do you like drinking? ☐

a) I was visiting my grandparents. ☐
b) I was playing with my sister. ☐

a) They were sleeping. ☐
b) They were running. ☐

6 Complete the following dialog with:

story - running - wasn't - were

Sama : Were you 1) .... ?

Rodina : No, I 2) ....

Sama : What 3) .... you doing?

Rodina : I was reading a 4) ....

Sama : Did you enjoy reading it?

Rodina : Yes, I did.

- Complete the following dialog with:

were - sleeping - park - was

Anas : Good morning, Seif.

Seif : Good morning, Anas.

Anas : Were you 1) .... ?

Seif : No, I 2) .... running.

Anas : Where 3) .... you running?

Seif : I was running in the 4) ....

- Complete the following dialog with:

did - newspaper - back - help

Mazen : We have a new school 1) ....

Hanin : Did you 2) .... to make it?

Mazen : Yes, I 3) ....

Hanin : Who wrote a cartoon for the 4) .... page?

Mazen : Hana wrote it.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

7 Read and match.

1 Byline tells you	a) if it is cold or rainy.
2 A cartoon makes	b) top of a page.
3 Weather tells you	c) who wrote the story.
4 Headline is at the	d) you laugh.

- Read and match.

1 The children	a) sleeping?
2 Was he	b) were running.
3 What were	c) breakfast.
4 I was having	d) you doing?

- Read and match.

1 The boy was	a) is long.
2 No, he wasn't walking	b) about camels.
3 I read an article	c) showing a video.
4 The tunnel	d) in the park.

8 Choose the correct answer. (Vocabulary)

1. A (journalist - managing editor - teacher) writes about interesting events.
2. The journalist writes (an advertisement - a news story - a book).
3. The (managing editor - doctor - layout specialist) chooses which news stories to put in the newspaper.
4. The story goes to the (printing press - baker - layout specialist) who decides what the newspaper should look like.
5. A headline, photo, caption and (byline - advertisement - layout) are put with the story.
6. Finally the newspaper is printed and (advertised in - distributed to - played) shops.
7. She was wearing a (medal - pen - picture).

8. They (bought - played - interviewed) the teacher.
9. A (caption - cartoon - headline) makes you laugh.
10. The cars are a kind of (vehicles - sports - metals).
11. Newspapers need (metal plates - copies - advertisements) because they make money from selling space on the page.
12. Journalists (play - make - find) out the news.
13. Listen to the presenter on the (printer - bakery - radio).
14. There were (mountains - deserts - floods) after the heavy rain.
15. Scientists discovered a new medicine for heart (exam - disease - flood).

- Choose the correct answer. (Language)

1. He wasn't (look - looks - looking) where he was going.
2. Tarek and Ashraf (was - were - is) sitting on the floor.
3. Were you (playing - plays - played) tennis after school yesterday?
4. She (weren't - wasn't - aren't) eating in class yesterday morning.
5. I was playing football after school (today - now - yesterday).
6. Noura (was - were - had) walking in the park.
7. Dad was (make - making - makes) breakfast for the children.
8. He was (runs - run - running) on the track.
9. They (was - were - did) listening to the guide.
10. Why were you (traveling - travel -travels) on the bus yesterday?
11. They (was - were - is) advertising "Help the Environment Day".
12. They were (says - say - saying) important things.
13. Was he (answering - answer - answers) questions about the event?
14. What were the children (do - does - doing)?
15. I (was - were - had) having breakfast at 7 o'clock yesterday.

9 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Lots of newspapers have articles and stories about general events. These can give people's opinions about the news and events that are happening in the world. The news could be good or bad.

1. Lots of schools have articles. (   )
2. The articles are about general events. (   )
3. The articles give people's opinions. (   )
4. The news could be only bad. (   )

- Read the passage then answer the questions.

The newspapers are packed overnight and they are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy in the morning. It's very hard work to make a newspaper.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. When are newspapers packed?

....

2. Where are they sent?

....

B) Choose the correct word(s).

3. People buy newspapers in the (afternoon – morning – evening).
4. Newspapers are (easy – hard – good) to make.

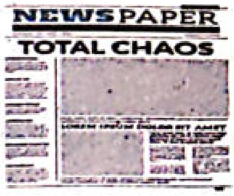
10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

journalist – press – editor

The printing .... is where newspapers are printed.

A .... writes about important things.

newspaper – TV – radio



My mom likes listening to the ....

You can read news articles in a ....

vehicle – Newsreaders – computer

.... present the news on TV.

My father has a new red ....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.

People – newspapers	make – laugh
....	....

- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

walking – park	listening – guide
....	....

- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

visiting – grandparents	news – TV
....	....

12 Unscramble and write.

1. watching - love - They - TV - .

....

2. tunnel – The – long – very – is – .

....

3. hospital – The – clean – is – new – and – .

....

4. are – How – printed – newspapers – ?

....

5. cleaning – Was – Hana – the room – ?

....

6. Salma – What – doing – was – ?

....

13 Fill in the spaces with:

yesterday – invented – were – making – writing

1. Fares was .... salad.
2. My friends .... not waiting for the school bus.
3. The telegraph machine was .... in 1830.
4. Ahmed was .... an article for the school newspaper.
5. What were you doing .... morning?

14 Punctuate the following sentences.

1. noura's dress is new

....

2. what was hany doing .

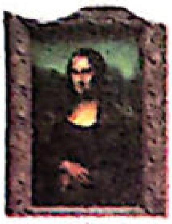
....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Activity (1)

1 Listen and write the missing letter(s).


p_rt_ait

ne_k_ace

j_we_ry

m_seu_

2 Complete the following dialog with:

clay - sculpture - museum - see

Ziad : Where did you go yesterday?

Amr : I went to the 1) ....

Ziad : What did you 2) ....?

Amr : I saw a 3) ....

Ziad : What is it made of?

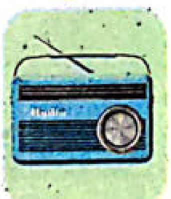
Amr : It's made of 4) ....

3 Choose the correct word(s).

1. There are five (pen - pens - a pen).
2. (Stone - Gold - Plastic) is an expensive metal.
3. How (many - much - old) wood is there?
4. I saw a statue in the (museum - zoo - school).

4 Look, unscramble and write.

a r i d o



- - - - - - - - - -

s u n r e

- - - - - - - - - -

s a c t

- - - - - - - - - -

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

I went to the museum yesterday. I saw a lot of old things. I visited a room with lots of jewelry. I saw some tools and clay artifacts. I had my pen and pencil to draw what I saw. It was very interesting.

1. I went to school yesterday. ( )
2. The room had lots of jewelry. ( )
3. I had my pen and pencil. ( )
4. It wasn't interesting. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. clay - of - There's - a lot - .

....

2. many - How - are - pens - there - ?

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1

three - cups

....

2

necklace - gold

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

- it s a statue

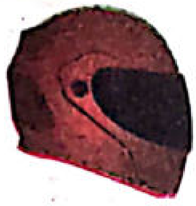
....

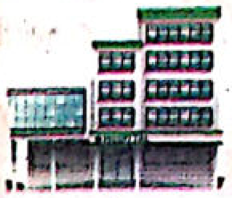
Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Activity (2)

1 Listen and write the missing letters.


h_l_et


ho_pi_al

h_ _r

c_utc_es

2 Complete the following dialog with:

hurt - wrong - X-ray - bike

Doctor : What's 1) ....?

Hany : I fell off my 2) ....

Doctor : Does your elbow 3) ....?

Hany : Yes, it does.

Doctor : You need an 4) ....

3 Choose the correct word(s).

1. If you don't water plants, they (would die - dies - die).
2. I can swim in the (sea - see - saw).
3. You wear a cast if you (broke - break - beaks) your leg.
4. Can you (right - write - wear) your name?

4 Look, unscramble and write.

a l c y

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

t n r p r e i

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

t c e l a i r

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

5 Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Doctors work there to help patients. They might give you medicine. They can make an X-ray to find out if you have broken a bone. They can do a surgery or do a scan. They are very helpful.

1. We go to school for treatment. ( )
2. Doctors work at banks. ( )
3. An X-ray shows broken bones. ( )
4. Doctors are very helpful. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. an - injury - Hany - has - .

....

2. you - Have - been to - ever - hospital - ?

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1

wear - cast

2

picked - flower

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

you mustn t be late

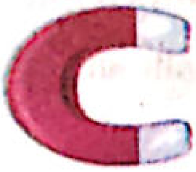
....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

Activity (3)

1 Listen and write the missing letter.


m_g_et

b_ _nce

c_m_ass

ba_da_e

2 Complete the following dialog with:

need - Where - compass - park

Zeinab : 1) .... are you going?

Sara : To the 2) ....

Zeinab : What do you 3) .... ?

Sara : I need a 4) .... and a map.

3 Choose the correct word(s).

1. A (map - magnet - compass) can attract metals.
2. If you (takes - take - taking) an umbrella, you won't get wet.
3. The needle of a compass points to the (north - west - east).
4. What will happen if we (move - moved - moving) the book?

4 Look, unscramble and write.

a c
s n

....

t d r
e o i

....

o p p
l t a

....

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Cows eat grass, but sometimes they eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metals.

1. Cows eat grass. ( )
2. Farmers give cows magnets to swallow. ( )
3. Nails are made of wood. ( )
4. A magnet attracts metals. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

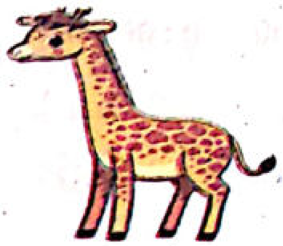
1. go - the - Let's - to - park -

....

2. you - Where - going - are - ?

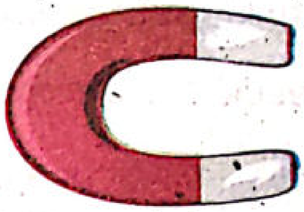
....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1


giraffe - tall

....

2


magnet - useful

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

- you need an x-ray

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Activity (4)

1 Listen and write the missing letter.

t_le_raph

p_in_er

t_pew_iter

m_ni_or

2 Complete the following dialog with:

printer - What - printing - used

Soha : 1) .... is this?

Sama : It's a 2) ....

Soha : What is it 3) .... for?

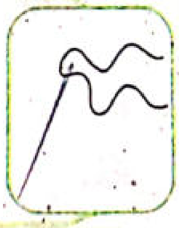
Sama : It is used for 4) .... paper.

3 Choose the correct word(s).

1. Emails (is - are - do) sent from computers.
2. I can send an audio (letter - message - code).
3. Computers (use - is used - are used) in many offices.
4. The telephone (are - were - was) invented in 1876.

4 Look, unscramble and write.

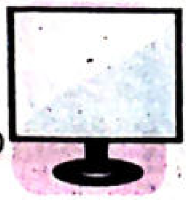
l e e
n d e


- - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - -

e u o
b n c

- - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - -

o i r t
m n o


- - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - -

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to travel to Cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel by train. It's comfortable. Sara took a lot of clothes with her. There are five people traveling.

1. The family live in Cairo. ( )
2. They want to travel to Cairo. ( )
3. Dad wants to travel by car. ( )
4. There are 5 people traveling. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

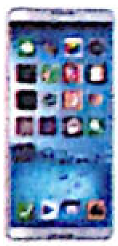
1. like - We - TV - to watch - .

....

2. big - flat - A monitor - and - is - .

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1 

have - cell phone

....

2

subway - fast

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

- don t yawn in class, hany

....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Activity (5)

① Listen and write the missing letter.

car_oo_

t_nn_l

am_ula_ce

b_a_

② Complete the following dialog with:

cartoon - like - sports - laugh

Tamer : What do you 1) .... reading?

Sama : I like reading about the 2) ....

Tamer : Why?

Sama : It makes me 3) ....

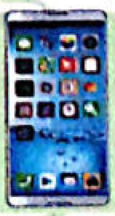
Tamer : I like reading about 4) ....

③ Choose the correct word(s).

1. Sherif (was - were - are) walking in the park.
2. (Headline - Weather - Caption) is at the top of a story.
3. What (was - were - did) they doing?
4. I read a / an (film - video - article) in the newspaper.

④ Look, unscramble and write.

l p n e
c l o e h



....

s u
p h

....

m s a s
c p o

....

5 Read and tick (✓) or (×).

Lots of people read newspapers, so it is a good place for businesses to advertise. Newspapers need to have advertisements in them, because they make money from selling space on the page. All the advertisements have to be ready on time to go in the newspaper.

1. People read newspapers. ( )
2. Newspapers have advertisements. ( )
3. Newspapers don't need advertisements. ( )
4. A newspaper is a good place for businesses. ( )

6 Unscramble and write.

1. off - did - Why - get - the bus - he - ?

....

2. was - music - Hany - listening to - .

....

7 Write a sentence under each picture.

1

having - breakfast

....

2

ride - camel

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

where s ahmed

....

 Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Book Answers

Unit (7)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

2- Look and complete.

cousins baby adult child

3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

baby family toddler
child adult sister

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. teenager 2. baby 3. adult
4. elderly person 5. child

5- Unscramble and write.

1. I love seeing my family.
2. Tarek is a baby. 3. She's learning to walk.

6- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. A baby can't walk or talk.
2. Hany is holding a chair.

7- Punctuate the following.

- Today we're with our family.

Lessons (2&3)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 12)

1. go 2. goes 3. help
4. don't 5. Does 6. does

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 14)

1. visited 2. did 3. didn't
4. Did 5. yesterday

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 15)

1. learning 2. 'm riding 3. are
4. painting 5. they

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 17)

1. have 2. painted 3. have
4. Has 5. they 6. just

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 17)

1. used 2. didn't 3. take

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. goes 2. watch 3. helps
4. visit 5. do 6. learned
7. didn't 8. didn't 9. did
10. help 11. learning 12. are riding
13. doing 14. is 15. is
16. have 17. painted 18. never
19. learned 20 Yesterday 21. use
22. used 23 be 24. didn't
25. have 26 wear 27. didn't
28. play 29 make 30. to

2- Read and complete with the correct from.

1. makes 2. have finished 3. are playing
4. has never slept 5. used to

3- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

4- Unscramble and write.

1. Last year I learned to swim.
2. They go to school.
3. I've never climbed a mountain before.

5- Punctuate the following.

- I go to school.

Lesson (4)

Activities

2- Look and complete.

new blue jewels June
flute glue true cube

3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

jewels June true
flute cube glue

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. I have a new pen.
2. I used to play the flute.

6- Punctuate the following.

1. Stop! That road is dangerous.
2. Did Dad use to walk to school?
3. Yes, I have a pen, a pencil, and a book.
4. No! Don't do that!
5. That is an old, expensive, purple jewel.

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

siblings twins triplets quadruplets

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. sister 2. the same 3. some
4. Triplets 5. Quadruplets

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Malak has a twin brother.
2. Do you know any twins?

5- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. They are two siblings who are born at the same time.
2. They can be identical or non-identical.

B) Read and tick (✓) or (×).

3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Punctuate the following.

- Do you know any twins?

7- Look and write.

1. identical 2. triplets
3. quadruplets 4. non-idnetical

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

desert grassland polar wetland

2- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. trait 2. litter 3. adapt
4. offspring 5. survive

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Why do rabbits have long ears?
2. They look different from their parents.
3. Long ears help a rabbit to survive.

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×) 5. (✓)

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. cell 2. seed 3. Pollens
4. protect 5. on 6. attract

2- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Do all plants have flowers?
2. Rainforest trees are very tall.
3. A water lily has flat leaves.

4- Read and choose the correct word(s).

1. variety 2. rainforest
3. desert 4. ponds

5- Look and write.

1. rainforest 2. desert 3. rainforest
4. water 5. rainforest

Activities on Unit (7)

1- Look and complete.

baby jewels twins cube

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

child true twins

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. Where 2. park
3. learning 4. visit

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. wear 2. painted
3. How 4. sibling

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. What did you do last summer?
2. I have lots of cousins.

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

I go to school every day.

A toddler is learning to walk.

8- Punctuate the following.

- How tall is Malak?

Unit (8)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

necklace jewelry tool bracelet
portrait clay sculpture artifacts

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

portrait clay jewelry
museum bracelet artefacts

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. necklace 2. bracelet 3. artifcats
4. Clay 5. portrait 6. jewelry
7. sculpture

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. We're at the museum.
2. Was it a sculpture? 3. It's a bracelet.

6- Look at the picture and write a sentence.

1. We went to the museum.
2. She is wearing a necklace.

Lesson (2)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 58)

1. any 2. some 3. some

4. any 5. some 6. any

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 59)

1. many 2. much 3. many
4. many 5. much 6. much

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. cup 2. much 3. a lot 4. many

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. cups 2. one 3. some
4. five 5. paper 6. are
7. clay 8. isn't 9. any
10. a lot 11. are 12. much
13. many 14. isn't 15. is

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. How many cats are there?
2. There is some cloth.
3. How much milk is there?
4. I'm making one cup.

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

5- Look at the chart and choose.

1. are many 2. isn't any 3. isn't much
4. is some 5. are many

Lesson (3)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. prefer 2. interesting
3. busy 4. links

2- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (c) 4. (a)

Lesson (4)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

sculpture measure adventure
treasure pleasure sea creature

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

adventure measure sculpture
sea creature treasure pleasure

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. I saw a beautiful sculpture.
2. We had a great adventure.
3. The box is full of treasure.

4- Read and circle the odd sound out.

1. sculpture 2. measure 3. sculpture

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Let's go on an adventure.
2. Let's look for lots of treasure.

6- Punctuate the following.

1. Where's your brother's pen?
2. Safia's book is on Seif's desk.

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

gold temple Pharaohs Sphinx

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. famous 2. tomb 3. afterlife
4. gold 5. archaeologist 6. gold
7. model

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Ancient Egyptians made enormous sculptures.
2. The Great Sphinx is 73 meters long.
3. There are many statues.

5- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. We can see them in ancient temples.
2. Because Egypt is a very dry country.

B) Read and tick (✓) or (×).

3. Archaeologists 4. afterlife

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. long 2. drawing 3. shading
4. hard 5. mix 6. styles
7. painting

2- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. shapes 2. realistic 3. 90
4. geometric 5. beautiful 6. decorate
7. abstract 8. ceilings 9. repeat
10. ruler

2- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Geometric patterns are very beautiful.
2. A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.
3- Many buildings have geometric patters in tiles.

3- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

4- Read the passage and write (T) true or (F) false.

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

5- Punctuate the following.

- What shapes can you see?

Activities on Unit (8)

1- Look and complete.

bracelet sculpture museum treasure

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

tomb gold statue

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. museum 2. artifact 3. clay 4. enjoy

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. much 2. archaeologist 3. tomb 4. any

5- Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

1. (✗) 2. (✗) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. We're drinking some water.
2. How many bracelets are there?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- I have bracelets. - There are 3 cups.

8- Punctuate the following.

- There's a lot of paper.

Unit (9)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

injury hospital medicine cast
surgeon X-ray sore helmet

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

scan surgery injury
cast wear elbow

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. wrong 2. elbow 3. X-ray 4. cast

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. cast 2. fell 3. helmet
4. X-ray 5. infection 6. hospital
7. medicine

5- Read and tick (✓) or (✗).

1. (✗) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (✗)

6- Fill in the spaces with:

1. scan 2. hospital 3. injury 4. Sore

7- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Hana has an injury.
2. He fell off his bike.
3. Have you ever been to hospital?

8- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.

- She hurt her elbow. - He fell off his bike.

9- Punctuate the following.

- Hany's arm hurts

Lesson (2)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 98)

1. hurt 2. touch 3. take 4. wear
5. die 6. cries 7. go 8. hears

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. hurt 2. had 3. have 4. cast

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. cries 2. fall 3. burn
4. rides 5. is 6. don't
7. run 8. get 9. if
10. is 11. sleep 12. are
13. hurts 14. am

3- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (a) 3. (b) 4. (c)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. If we don't drink water, we get thirsty.
2. If you heat ice, it melts.
3. If we don't eat, we got hungry.
4. If we don't cut our hair, it grows.

Lesson (3)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

flower flour write right

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

sea see plain
plane near here

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. sea 2. flour
3. hear 4. plane

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- Can you tell me where it hurts?
- You have to wear a cast for six weeks.
- I'll write down your temperature.
- Is this the right medicine?

Lesson (4)

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. mustn't 2. must 3. play
4. must 5. listen

2- Read and complete with must or mustn't.

1. must 2. mustn't 3. mustn't
4. must 5. mustn't 6. must

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. You must get up early.
2. They must drink a lot of water.
3. She mustn't be late.

4- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

5- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.

- You mustn't run. - You must turn right.

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Read, think and write the places.

1. hospital 2. school 3. library
4. garage 5. zoo

2- Look and complete.

garage bandage mechanic bone

3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

sweets helmet library

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. mechanic 2. library 3. hospital
4. must 5. operation

5- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Hospitals must be very clean.
2. I mustn't be late for class.
3. You mustn't play loud music.

7- Write a sentence under each picture.

- I must wear a helmet.
- You must be quiet at the library.

8- Punctuate the following.

- She might be bored in hospital.

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

wheelchair bandage crutches
syringe stethoscope face mask
first aid kit blood pressure monitor

2- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

- He wears a helmet.
- A doctor uses a syringe.

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. face masks 2. stethoscope
3. blood pressure monitor 4. first-aid kit
5. crutches 6. syringe 7. stethoscope

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b)

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. A doctor uses a syringe to put medicine inside your body.
2. I need crutches to help me walk.

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

mint aloe honey papyrus

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. Mint 2. burns 3. herbs
4. honey 5. surgery

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)

4- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. They could do operations.
2. Yes, they could could.

B) Choose the correct word(s)

3. heart 4. surgery

5- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Aloe can help with burns.
2. Mint is good for the digestive system.

Lesson (8)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

helicopter ambulance paramedic airplane

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. ambulance 2. paramedics
3. helicopters 4. pilots 5. do

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Paramedics are people who drive ambulances.
2. Australia is an enormous country.
3. When you are sick, call the flying doctors.

5- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.

- A paramedic drives an ambulance.
- Flying doctors are pilots.

Activities on Unit (9)

1- Look and complete.

hospital crutches bandage surgeon

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

helmet aloe flour

3- Complete the following dialog with:
1. hospital 2. injury 3. happened 4. hurt

4- Choose the correct word(s).
1. treatment 2. medicine 3. wear 4. mustn't

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).
1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
1. They must drink lots of water.
2. Plants die if you don't water them

7- Write a sentence under each picture.
- Doctors wear face masks.
- You mustn't pick flowers.

8- Punctuate the following.
- You can travel to Australia by plane.

Unit (10)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.
needle repel attract compass
magnet navigate poles map

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.
compass attract magnet
repel needle poles

3- Complete the following dialog with:
1. toys 2. adventure 3. compass 4. where

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct.
1. magnet 2. compass
3. attract 4. needle

5- Choose the correct word(s).
1. magnet 2. compass 3. field
4. north 5. invisible

6- Look at the pictures and complete with:
1. The needle points to the north.
2. A magnet attracts metal objects.

7- Punctuate the following.
- Yes, we'll need a compass.

Lesson (2)

Activities

1- Look and complete.
north south
North Pole South Pole

2- Choose the correct word(s).
1. compass 2. needle 3. north
4. arrow 5. map 6. way

3- Read and match.
1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

4- Read and tick (✓) or (×).
1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
1. The magnetic needle points to the north.
2. It's useful to use a compass.
3. A map always has an arrow.
4. A compass helps us find our way.

Lesson (3)

- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 153)
1. take 2. 'll get 3. say
4. doesn't 5. 'll 6. go

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:
1. running 2. late 3. miss 4. hurry up

2- Choose the correct word(s).
1. will be 2. eats 3. if
4. be 5. miss 6. will be
7. won't 8. have

3- Read and match.
1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:
1. map 2. pick

5- Punctuate the following.
- If Dad is hungry, he'll make a pizza.

Lessons (4&5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.
push pull friction magnetism
bounce balance land drop

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.
hit roll push
pounce land drop

3- Fill in the spaces with:
1. push 2. slower 3. pull

4- Choose the correct word(s).
1. Magnetism 2. cart 3. handle
4. Friction 5. contact 6. force

5- Read and match.
1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
1. A pull force brings something towards you.
2. Can you push the cart?
3. Did you drop your toy?

Book Answers

Lesson (6)

1- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 162)

1. will 2. pull 3. drop
4. run 5. happen

Activities

1- Choose the correct word(s).

1. will 2. go 3. rains
4. be 5. don't 6. will you
7. be

2- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. What will happen if you mix oil and water?
2. Where will the ball go if I drop it?
3. If you bush the ball, will it move?
4. If I have home work, will you help me?

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. If I pull the door, will it open?
2. Where will the ball go, if I roll it?

5- Punctuate the following.

- If I drop this glass, will it break?

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

bandage giraffe village danger

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

energy village danger
change giraffe bandage

3- Read and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. danger 2. village
3. change 4. bandage

4- Read, find the (g) which is as pronounced (j)

Student answer.

5- Read and circle the odd sound out.

1. bag 2. good 3. big

6- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Giraffes have lots of energy in July.
2. They run through the village.

7- Read and match.

Student's answer.

Lessons (8&9)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

factory ramp surface
swallow wire nails

2- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. metal 2. keep 3. less
4. magnetic 5. useful 6. lives
7. eraser

4- Fill in the spaces with:

1. lives 2. swallow 3. move
4. information 5. friction

5- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. They can eat bits of metal.
2. They stay inside the cow's stomach.

B) Choose the correct word(s)

3. attract 4. metal

Activities on Unit (10)

1- Look and complete.

factory ramp smooth ground

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

wire swallow nails

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. What 2. magnet 3. attract 4. poles

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. needle 2. get
3. will you 4. metal

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

- The needle points to the north.
- I can push a cart.

7- Punctuate the following.

- No, I don't have a car.

Unit (11)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

type writer telegraph cell phone television
website laptop letter email

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

radio email laptop

3- Read and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. laptop 2. radio
3. television 4. letter

4- Complete the following dialog with:

- laptop - radio - television - letter

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. messages 2. call 3. email
4. letter 5. email 6. letter
7. telegraph 8. television 9. typewriter
10. radio 11. telegraphs 12. cell phone

6- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (×)

7- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. We listen to the radio.
2. I have a new cell phone.

Lessons (2&3)

1- Choose the correct word(s). (P.191)

1. are 2. uploaded 3. are
4. used 5. are 6. Is
7. Are 8. made

2- Correct the verb.

1. aren't used 2. are seen
3. are sent 4. aren't made

- Choose the correct word(s). (P.192)

1. developed 2. was 3. invented
4. was 5. was

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. reading 2. invented 3. sent 4. written

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. are 2. made 3. Is
4. Are 5. was 6. called
7. was 8. are sent 9. aren't
10. were

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. The telegraph machine isn't used today.
2. A telephone isn't used for sending video message.
3. Is it used for sending emails?
4. The telephone was invented in 1876.

6- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- Computers are used in schools.
- Messages were sent by a telegraph.

7- Punctuate the following.

- This is Ahmed's laptop.

Lesson (4)

Activities

2- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. external hard drive 2. mouse

3- Look and complete.

monitor mouse keyboard printer

4- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

mouse printer monitor

5- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (b)

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

draw audio message short
Morse Code pause yawn

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

short draw yawn
pause audio straw

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Listen to the audio.
2. Don't yawn in class.
3. There will be a short pause.

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Listen to the audio messages.
2. I draw a picture.

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

bike car taxi train
subway bus boat ferry

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

airplane subway ferry
boat train taxi

3- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

- The steam train used fossil fuels.
- The first car was invented in 1886.

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. ferry 2. cart 3. steam train
4. on 5. taxi

6- read and complete with:

1. subway 2. ferry 3. car 4. airplane

7- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Electric cars were invented in 1996.
2. The first car had three wheels.
3. Steam trains used fossil fuels.
4. The high-speed trains can go very fast.

8- Punctuate the following.

- This is an airplane.

Lesson (7)

Activities

1- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

- It doesn't cause pollution. - You have to wait for it.

2- Complete the following dialog with:

1. way 2. plane 3. Why 4. comfortable

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. on foot 2. by plane 3. car
4. bus 5. bus 6. by train

4- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. A bus is faster than a bike.
2. Wael lives on the other side of the city.
3. Bikes don't cause pollution.

6- Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

Activities on Unit (11)

1- Look and complete.

telephone typewriter mouse printer

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

radio straw short

3- Complete the following dialog with:

1. like 2. Where 3. made 4. metal

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. storage 2. were
3. communication 4. uploaded

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

1. I prefer to video call my friends.
2. Who wants to travel quickly?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1. The telegraph was invented in 1860
2. She can draw a picture.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Let's play a game

Unit (12)

Lesson (1)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

headline cartoons weather
byline back page front page

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

sports caption article

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

Byline tells who wrote a story.
I like reading cartoons.

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. interviewed 2. article 3. cartoon
4. caption 5. medal

6- Punctuate the following.

- What do you like reading?

Lessons (2&3)

1- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 233)

1. traveling 2. were 3. saying
4. answering 5. was having 6. wasn't

2- Read and correct.

1. was reading 2. were not doing
3. were running 4. was watching
5. Were you playing

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1. were 2. having
3. cleaning 4. wasn't

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. walking 2. wasn't 3. were
4. sitting 5. were you 6. was he
7. Were 8. They 9. Was he
10. yesterday

3- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)

4- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓)

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Huda was walking in the park.
2. Dad was reading a newspaper.

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

1. She was running on the track.
2. He was walking in the park.

7- Punctuate the following.

- What was Soha doing?

Lesson (4)

Activities

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

enter shift numbers

3- Look and complete.

tunnel camel article hospital

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

1. enter 2. numbers
3. hospital 4. vehicle

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. The vehicle is fast.
2. I love reading articles.

7- Writers use a keyboard to write magazines and newspapers. Look and write.

1. space 2. shift 3. numbers 3. enter

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

2- Choose the correct word(s).

1. advertisements 2. editor
3. printing press 4. layout specialist

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Newspapers are sold in this store.
2. Newspapers are packed overnight.
3. How are newspapers made?

4- Read and complete with:

1. stories 2. time 3. copies
4. packed 5. newspapers 6. made

5- Read and circle.

1. journalist 2. a news story
3. managing editor 4. layout specialist
5. byline 6. distributed to

6- Punctuate the following.

- Making a newspaper is a very hard work.

Lesson (6)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

newspaper TV news social media
newsreader report program

2- Read and match.

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)

3- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. report 2. Newsreaders 3. updated
4. on 5. radio 6. listening

5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. I read the news on my phone.
2. Where do we get our news from?
3. We watch news on television.

6- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1. My dad reads a newspaper.
2. I listen to the news on the radio.
3. I watch the news on TV.
4. I read the news on my phone.

7- Punctuate the following.

- I'm Adam.

Lesson (7)

Activities

2- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. There were floods and the cars were damaged.
2. The Women's Soccer Team came back yesterday from France.

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. floods 2. planet 3. captain
4. disease 5. illnesses

4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. There were problems in Madrid.
2. I spoke to the team captain.
3. Scientists and doctors celebrated today.

5- Read and match.

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)

6- Fill in the spaces with:

1. floods 2. space 3. team 4. medicine

Activities on Unit (12)

1- Look and complete.

article tunnel scientist weather

2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

sports camel editor

2- Complete the following dialog with:

1. traveling 2. was 3. did 4. saw

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. answering 2. Weather 3. was 4. article

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Write a sentence under each pictures.

1. Were they listening to the guide?
2. You were wearing your medal.

7- Write a sentence under each picture.

1. She is having breakfast.
2. This vehicle is fast.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Ahmed's car isn't new.

Final Revision Answers

Units

Unit (7)

2- Look and complete.

toddler teenager litter true
seeds nephew jewels cube
sister brother flute June
glue blue new identical
different twins grassland desert

3- Look, unscramble and write.

flute glue child
niece parents desert
sister brother family
adult flew jewels
new triplets polar

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

polar quadruplets
blue teenager

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. He is my brother.
2. I go to work every day.
3. She used to have long hair.
4. I have a new pen.
5. Rabbits have long ears

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. How 2. do 3. help 4. lived
- 1. Where 2. animals 3. What 4. elephant
- 1. do 2. go 3. learning 4. Yes

7- Read and match.

- 1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)
- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
- 1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. adapt 2. a litter 3. characteristic
4. traits 5. species 6. sister
7. the same 8. different 9. Survival
10. cell 11. glasses 12. baby
13. flute 14. sibling 15. ears
16. Reproducing

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. makes 2. am finishing 3. bought
4. was 5. are playing 6. used to
7. use 8. learned 9. lived
10. learning 11. didn't 12. help
13. doing 14. wear

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. They produce pollen grains.
2. They can grow into a new plant.
B) 3. two 4. seeds

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- I help my parents at the weekend.
- He is a baby.
- The flowers produce pollen grains.
- Rainforests trees are very tall.
- It's a grassland.
- Rabbits have long ears.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is an elderly person.
- They are triplets. - The baby can't walk.
- I am writing now. - He is learning to swim.
- Polar bear can live in cold climates.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. What did you do last summer?
2. I go to school on Mondays.
3. A baby can't talk or walk.
4. She's a teenager.
5. How long have you learned English?
6. Plants reproduce in two ways.

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. reproduce 2. cell 3. Pollen
4. bulb 5. seed

- Fill in the spaces with:

- unhappy - glasses - short - skateboard

14- Punctuate the following.

- What do you do on the weekends?
- That was an amazing game.

Unit (8)

2- Look and complete.

tool clay necklace bracelet
tomb shading sketch portrait
three-dimensional statue gold
ancient Sphinx adventure treasure
measure jewelry museum artifacts
sculpture

3- Look, unscramble and write.

museum statue necklace
tool jewelry clay
treasure bracelet shading
gold measure modern

portrait tomb sculpture

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

necklace sculpture
modern clay

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. I've got three cups. 2. I saw a treasure.
3. There is some clay. 4. It's made of wood.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. making 2. enough 3. much 4. bowls
- 1. some 2. cake 3. many 4. enough
- 1. museum 2. see 3. sculptures 4. interesting

7- Read and match.

- 1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)
- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
- 1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. bracelet 2. sculpture 3. necklace
4. clay 5. artifacts 6. tools
7. portrait 8. Jewelry 9. tombs
10. archaeologist 11. statues
12. clay 13. measure
14. shapes 15. monument

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. many 2. much 3. chairs 4. many
5. any 6. cups 7. some 8. are
9. many 10. much 11. isn't 12. are
13. eggs 14. milk 15. enough

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. Because Egypt is a very dry country.
2. Lots of artifacts, small models of boats, animals and people.

B) 3. statues 4. models

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- It's a big sculpture.
- She's wearing a necklace.
- I can measure things.
- They were at the museum.
- There's a lot of fabric. - It's made of gold.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- We visit the museum.
- The bracelet is made of gold.
- It's made of wood. - I saw many artifacts.
- There is a lot of clay.
- There are many models of boats.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. Today we're at the museum.
2. How much wood is there?
3. How many cups are there?
4. There isn't enough water.
5. We're drinking some water.
6. What books do you like reading?

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. model 2. gold 3. archaeologist
4. tomb 5. afterlife

- Fill in the spaces with:

- shapes - abstract - Buildings
- walls - jewelry

14- Punctuate the following.

- It's Hana's doll. - Where's your father's car?

Unit (9)

2- Look and complete.

face mask crutches wheelchair ambulance
paramedics helicopter. hospital doctor
airplane X-ray cast accident
injury medicine see right
hear here flower write

3- Look, unscramble and write.

bandage stethoscope first-aid kit
syringe face mask ambulance
crutches wheelchair paramedic
helicopter doctor nurse
hospital airplane cast

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

injury X-ray
accident medicine

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. I'll write down the temperature.
2. You mustn't eat here.
3. You must drink lots of water.
4. Doctors wear face masks.
5. Paramedics give you first aid.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. masks 2. protect 3. heart 4. monitor
- 1. happened 2. finger 3. kit 4. bandages
- 1. accident 2. X-ray 3. crutches 4. leg

7- Read and match.

- 1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (b) 4. (a)
- 1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)
- 1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. syringe 2. wheelchair 3. face masks

4. bandage 5. first-aid kit 6. stethoscope
7. injury 8. X-ray 9. cast
10. treatment 11. where 12. right
13. paramedics 14. helicopters 15. scan

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. melts 2. die 3. breaks
4. mustn't 5. must 6. mustn't
7. must 8. mustn't 9. must
10. must 11. mustn't 12. get
13. become 14. are

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. Coloring pens.
2. He feels bored.

B) 3. hospital 4. ear

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- A paramedic can give you first aid.
- I picked a flower in the garden.
- He can see a bird.
- A doctor wears a face mask.
- Crutches help you walk.
- In Australia, they use helicopters.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is wearing a cast.
- They had an accident.
- We sometimes take medicine.
- There's an ambulance in the hospital.
- Doctors use stethoscopes.
- There's a bandage in the first-aid kit.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. He needs an X-ray.
2. Have you ever had surgery?
3. If you fall over, you hurt yourself.
4. You can travel to Australia by plane.
5. You must arrive on time.
6. He needs crutches to walk.

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. fell off 2. leg 3. helmet
4. head 5. cast

- Fill in the spaces with:

1. oldest 2. surgery 3. broken
4. diseases 5. heart 6. organs

15- Punctuate the following.

- You must listen to your teachers.
- Paramedics give first-aid quickly.

Unit (10)

2- Look and complete.

magnet compass repel attract
magnetic field poles north west
south east drop roll
bounce hit land pull
bandage village giraffe danger

3- Look, unscramble and write.

magnet bandage drop
south compass village
poles north danger
bounce attract land
repel hit balance

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

compass balance
bandage north

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. A magnet attracts metals.
2. The same poles repel.
3. A compass can help you navigate.
4. The horse is pulling a cart.
5. Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. for 2. love 3. need 4. show
- 1. metal 2. else 3. attract 4. two
- 1. farming 2. How 3. metal 4. do

7- Read and match.

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)
1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. compass 2. North 3. map
4. north 5. contact 6. map
7. energy 8. attract 9. north
10. south 11. Push 12. Pull
13. needle 14. magnetic field 15. useful

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. will stick 2. will know 3. travel
4. will 5. drop 6. repel
7. will be 8. will happen 9. doesn't
10. move 11. will need 12. puts
13. will move 14. see 15. will pick

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. At the park.
2. Toys that Mrs. Mona hid in the park.

B) 3. flashlight 4. tall

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- This is a compass.
- A magnet is a piece of metal.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1. The magnet has two poles.
2. The compass has a magnetic needle.
3. The bird lands.
4. He hits the ball.
5. He can push the car.
6. He's pulling the door handle.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. We have so much energy.
2. A compass helps us find our way.
3. Why is a compass useful?
4. Magnets are useful at home and at school.
5. We can't see the magnetic field.

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. MRI scans	2. farmers	3. factories
4. Magnets	5. Trains	6. Computers

- Fill in the spaces with:

1. float	2. contact	3. force
4. pushes	5. bounce	

14- Punctuate the following.

- That's and amazing park.
- Yes, it's Ahmed's car.

Unit (11)

2- Look and complete.

cell phone	laptop	television	email
letter	radio	telegraph	telephone
typewriter	keyboard	monitor	printer
subway	airplane	boat	ferry
train	bike	taxi	World Wide Web

3- Look, unscramble and write.

cell phone	email	laptop
letter	radio	telegraph
telephone	television	typewriter
ferry	taxi	keyboard
mouse	printer	subway

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

keyboard	ferry
typewriter	television

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. I go to school by subway.
2. It's a mouse.
3. I listen to music on the radio.
4. This is a telephone.

5. A computer is made of metal.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. going	2. do	3. bus	4. school
- 1. computer	2. do	3. used	4. metal
- 1. visit	2. live	3. busy	4. bus

7- Read and match.

1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (b)	4. (a)
1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (b)	4. (a)
1. (d)	2. (c)	3. (a)	4. (b)
1. (b)	2. (a)	3. (d)	4. (c)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. ferry	2. A taxi	3. train
4. subway	5. keyboard	6. CPU
7. printer	8. video	9. typewriter
10. radio	11. metal	12. letter
13. telegraph machine		14. transportation
15. pollution		

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. are sent	2. written	3. watched
4. used	5. are	6. uploaded
7. sent	8. written	9. were
10. invented	11. Is	12. invented
13. Are	14. were	

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (✓)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. On foot.
2. Because he is kind and helpful.

B) 3. English 4. three.

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. The computer is made of metal.
2. I go to school by bus.
3. I go to work by taxi.
4. Don't yawn in class!
5. The telephone was invented in 1876.
6. I want to draw a picture.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- I go to school by taxi.
- Computers are made of metal.
- I listen to music on the radio.
- I watch the news on TV.
- I type letters on a typewriter.
- The monitor is big and flat.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. I prefer to video call my friends.
2. Is the computer made of metal?
3. I'm not very good at drawing.
4. A bike isn't faster than a bus.

5. Who wants to travel quickly?
6. Is the computer used in offices?

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. Storage 2. Memory
3. central processing unit

- Fill in the spaces with:

1. are used 2. was invented 3. aren't made
4. were sent 5. is used

14- Punctuate the following.

- I'm Mazen. - Let's play a game.

Unit (12)

2- Look and complete.

cartoon	editor	journalist
newspaper	weather	report
newsreader	article	tunnel
hospital	vehicle	musical
camel	manager	park
enter	numbers	keyboard
byline	headline	

3- Look, unscramble and write.

article	tunnel	hospital
vehicle	musical	camel
space bar	enter	shift
numbers	keyboard	newspaper
cartoon	headline	weather

4- Look and tick (✓) the correct word.

hospital	tunnel
keyboard	enter

5- Look and tick (✓) the correct sentence.

1. The hospital took two years to build.
2. She was running on the track.
3. What do you like reading?
4. I was playing with my sister.
5. They were sleeping.

6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. running 2. wasn't 3. were 4. story
- 1. sleeping 2. was 3. were 4. park
- 1. newspaper 2. help 3. did 4. back

7- Read and match.

- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)
- 1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)
- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)

8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. journalist 2. a news story
3. managing editor 4. layout specialist
5. byline 6. distributed to
7. medal 8. interviewed
9. cartoon 10. vechiles
11. advertisements 12. find
13. radio 14. floods 15. disease

- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

1. looking 2. were 3. playing
4. wasn't 5. yesterday 6. was
7. making 8. running 9. were
10. traveling 11. were 12. saying
13. answering 14. doing 15. was

9- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

- Read the passage and answer the questions.

A) 1. Overnight
2. To shops all over the country.
B) 3. morning 4. hard

10- Look at the pictures and complete with:

- The printing press is where newspapers are printed.
- A journalist writes about important things.
- My mom likes listening to the radio in her car.
- You can read news articles in a newspaper.
- Newsreaders present the news on TV.
- My father has a new red vehicle.

11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- Many people read newspapers.
- Cartoons make you laugh.
- She is walking in the park.
- They are listening to the guide.
- I am visiting my grandparents.
- I watch the news on TV.

12- Unscramble and write.

1. They love watching TV.
2. The tunnel is very long.
3. The hospital is clean and new.
4. How are newspapers printed?
5. Was Hana cleaning the room?
6. What was Salma doing?

13- Fill in the spaces with:

1. making 2. were 3. invented
4. writing 5. yesterday

14- Punctuate the following.

- Safia's dress is new.
- What was Hany doing?

Activities

Activity (1)

1- Look and complete.

portrait necklace jewelry museum

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. museum 2. see 3. sculpture 4. clay

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. pens 2. Gold 3. much 4. museum

4- Look, unscramble and write

radio nurse cast

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. There's a lot of clay.
2. How many pens are there?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- There are three cups.
- The necklace is made of gold.

8- Punctuate the following.

- It's a statue

Activity (2)

1- Look and complete.

helmet hospital hear crutches

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. wrong 2. bike 3. hurt 4. X-ray

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. die 2. sea 3. break 4. write

4- Look, unscramble and write

clay printer article

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (×) 3. (✓) 4. (×)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. Hany has an injury.
2. Have you ever been to hospital?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is wearing a cast.
- She picked a flower.

8- Punctuate the following.

- You mustn't be late.

Activity (3)

1- Look and complete.

magnet bounce compass bandage

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. Where 2. park 3. need 4. compass

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. magnet 2. take 3. north 4. move

4- Look, unscramble and write

scan editor laptop

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. Let's go to the park.
2. Where are you going?

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1- The giraffe is tall.
2- The magnet is useful.

8- Punctuate the following.

- You need an X-ray.

Activity (4)

1- Look and complete.

telegraph printer typewriter monitor

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. What 2. printer 3. used 4. printing

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. are 2. message 3. are used 4. was

4- Look, unscramble and write

needle bounce monitor

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (×) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. We like to watch TV.
2. A monitor is big and flat.

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- I have a cell phone.
- The subway is fast.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Don't yawn in class, Hany.

Activity (5)

1- Look and complete.

cartoon tunnel. ambulance boat

2- Complete the following dialog with.

1. like 2. cartoon 3. laugh 4. sports

3- Choose the correct word(s).

1. was 2. Headline 3. were 4. article

4- Look, unscramble and write

cell phone push compass

5- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (✓) 2. (✓) 3. (×) 4. (✓)

6- Unscramble and write.

1. Why did you get off the bus?
2. Hany was listening to music.

7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

1- She is having breakfast.
2- He is riding a camel.

8- Punctuate the following.

- Where's Ahmed?